

# Data Science Essentials in Python

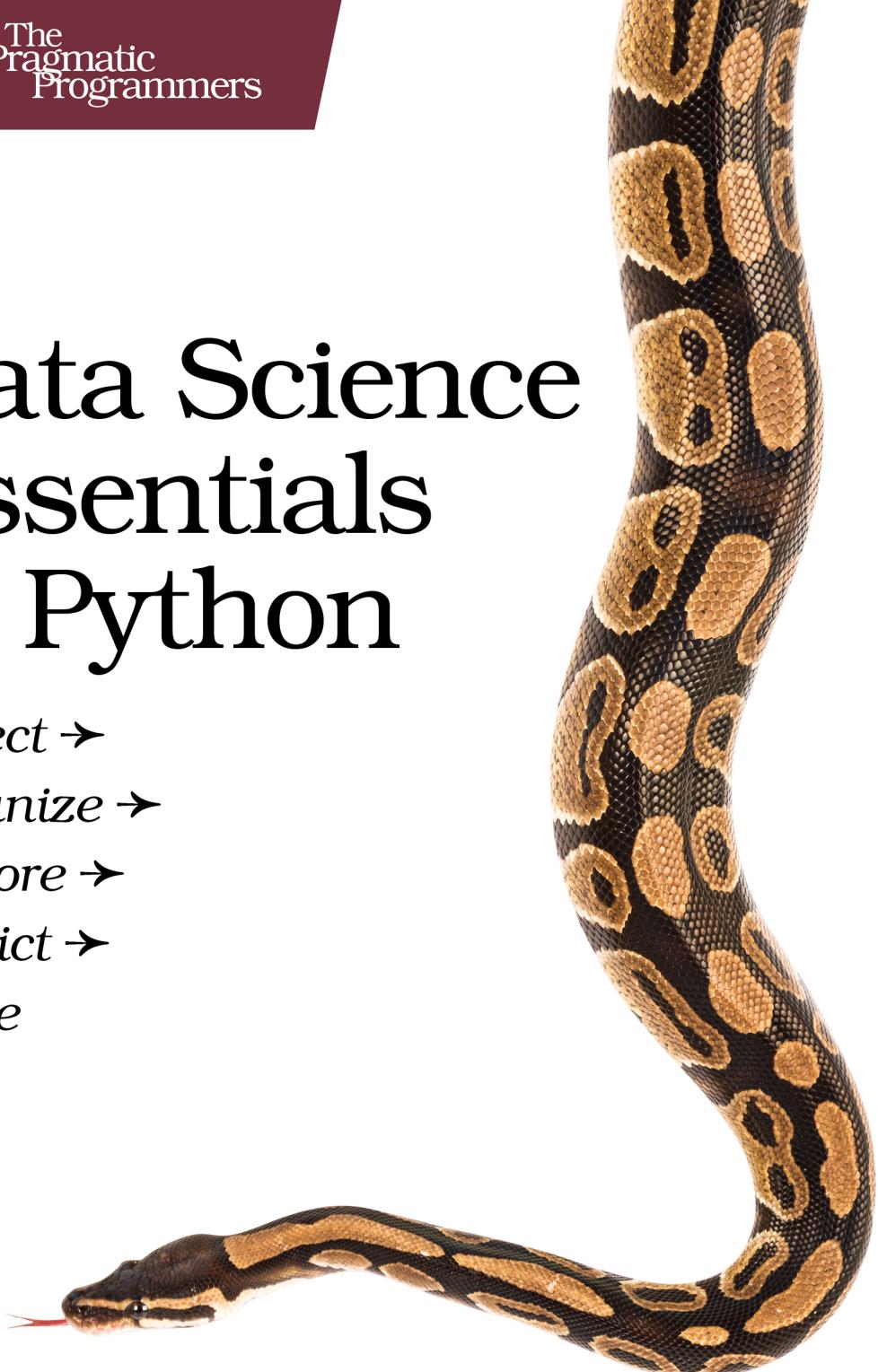
*Collect →*

*Organize →*

*Explore →*

*Predict →*

*Value*



Dmitry Zinoviev  
*edited by Katharine Dvorak*



## **Early praise for *Data Science Essentials in Python***

This book does a fantastic job at summarizing the various activities when wrangling data with Python. Each exercise serves an interesting challenge that is fun to pursue. This book should no doubt be on the reading list of every aspiring data scientist.

- **Peter Hampton**  
Ulster University

*Data Science Essentials in Python* gets you up to speed with the most common tasks and tools in the data science field. It's a quick introduction to many different techniques for fetching, cleaning, analyzing, and storing your data. This book helps you stay productive so you can spend less time on technology research and more on your intended research.

- **Jason Montojo**  
Coauthor of *Practical Programming: An Introduction to Computer Science Using Python 3*

For those who are highly curious and passionate about problem solving and making data discoveries, *Data Science Essentials in Python* provides deep insights and the right set of tools and techniques to start with. Well-drafted examples and exercises make it practical and highly readable.

- **Lokesh Kumar Makani**  
CASB expert, Skyhigh Networks



We've left this page blank to  
make the page numbers the  
same in the electronic and  
paper books.

We tried just leaving it out,  
but then people wrote us to  
ask about the missing pages.

Anyway, Eddy the Gerbil  
wanted to say "hello."

# Python Companion to Data Science

Collect → Organize → Explore → Predict → Value

Dmitry Zinoviev

The Pragmatic Bookshelf

Raleigh, North Carolina



Many of the designations used by manufacturers and sellers to distinguish their products are claimed as trademarks. Where those designations appear in this book, and The Pragmatic Programmers, LLC was aware of a trademark claim, the designations have been printed in initial capital letters or in all capitals. The Pragmatic Starter Kit, The Pragmatic Programmer, Pragmatic Programming, Pragmatic Bookshelf, PragProg and the linking *g* device are trademarks of The Pragmatic Programmers, LLC.

Every precaution was taken in the preparation of this book. However, the publisher assumes no responsibility for errors or omissions, or for damages that may result from the use of information (including program listings) contained herein.

Our Pragmatic books, screencasts, and audio books can help you and your team create better software and have more fun. Visit us at <https://pragprog.com>.

The team that produced this book includes:

Katharine Dvorak (editor)  
Potomac Indexing, LLC (index)  
Nicole Abramowitz (copyedit)  
Gilson Graphics (layout)  
Janet Furlow (producer)

For sales, volume licensing, and support, please contact [support@pragprog.com](mailto:support@pragprog.com).

For international rights, please contact [rights@pragprog.com](mailto:rights@pragprog.com).

Copyright © 2016 The Pragmatic Programmers, LLC.  
All rights reserved.

No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted, in any form, or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without the prior consent of the publisher.

Printed in the United States of America.

ISBN-13: 978-1-68050-184-1

Encoded using the finest acid-free high-entropy binary digits.

Book version: P1.0—August 2016

*To my beautiful and most intelligent wife  
Anna; to our children: graceful ballerina  
Eugenia and romantic gamer Roman; and to  
my first data science class of summer 2015.*



# Contents

<b>Acknowledgments</b>	xi
<b>Preface</b>	xiii
<b>1. What Is Data Science?</b>	1
Unit 1. Data Analysis Sequence	3
Unit 2. Data Acquisition Pipeline	5
Unit 3. Report Structure	7
Your Turn	8
<b>2. Core Python for Data Science</b>	9
Unit 4. Understanding Basic String Functions	10
Unit 5. Choosing the Right Data Structure	13
Unit 6. Comprehending Lists Through List Comprehension	15
Unit 7. Counting with Counters	17
Unit 8. Working with Files	18
Unit 9. Reaching the Web	19
Unit 10. Pattern Matching with Regular Expressions	21
Unit 11. Globbing File Names and Other Strings	26
Unit 12. Pickling and Unpickling Data	27
Your Turn	28
<b>3. Working with Text Data</b>	29
Unit 13. Processing HTML Files	30
Unit 14. Handling CSV Files	34
Unit 15. Reading JSON Files	36
Unit 16. Processing Texts in Natural Languages	38
Your Turn	44
<b>4. Working with Databases</b>	47
Unit 17. Setting Up a MySQL Database	48

Unit 18.	Using a MySQL Database: Command Line	51
Unit 19.	Using a MySQL Database: pymysql	55
Unit 20.	Taming Document Stores: MongoDB	57
Your Turn		61
<b>5.</b>	<b>Working with Tabular Numeric Data . . . . .</b>	<b>63</b>
Unit 21.	Creating Arrays	64
Unit 22.	Transposing and Reshaping	67
Unit 23.	Indexing and Slicing	69
Unit 24.	Broadcasting	71
Unit 25.	Demystifying Universal Functions	73
Unit 26.	Understanding Conditional Functions	75
Unit 27.	Aggregating and Ordering Arrays	76
Unit 28.	Treating Arrays as Sets	78
Unit 29.	Saving and Reading Arrays	79
Unit 30.	Generating a Synthetic Sine Wave	80
Your Turn		82
<b>6.</b>	<b>Working with Data Series and Frames . . . . .</b>	<b>83</b>
Unit 31.	Getting Used to Pandas Data Structures	85
Unit 32.	Reshaping Data	92
Unit 33.	Handling Missing Data	98
Unit 34.	Combining Data	101
Unit 35.	Ordering and Describing Data	105
Unit 36.	Transforming Data	109
Unit 37.	Taming Pandas File I/O	116
Your Turn		119
<b>7.</b>	<b>Working with Network Data . . . . .</b>	<b>121</b>
Unit 38.	Dissecting Graphs	122
Unit 39.	Network Analysis Sequence	126
Unit 40.	Harnessing Networkx	127
Your Turn		134
<b>8.</b>	<b>Plotting . . . . .</b>	<b>135</b>
Unit 41.	Basic Plotting with PyPlot	136
Unit 42.	Getting to Know Other Plot Types	139
Unit 43.	Mastering Embellishments	140
Unit 44.	Plotting with Pandas	143
Your Turn		146

<b>9.</b>	<b>Probability and Statistics</b>	<b>147</b>
	Unit 45. Reviewing Probability Distributions	148
	Unit 46. Recollecting Statistical Measures	150
	Unit 47. Doing Stats the Python Way	152
	Your Turn	156
<b>10.</b>	<b>Machine Learning</b>	<b>157</b>
	Unit 48. Designing a Predictive Experiment	158
	Unit 49. Fitting a Linear Regression	160
	Unit 50. Grouping Data with K-Means Clustering	166
	Unit 51. Surviving in Random Decision Forests	169
	Your Turn	171
<b>A1.</b>	<b>Further Reading</b>	<b>173</b>
<b>A2.</b>	<b>Solutions to Single-Star Projects</b>	<b>175</b>
	<b>Bibliography</b>	<b>185</b>
	<b>Index</b>	<b>187</b>

# Acknowledgments

---

I am grateful to Professor Xinxin Jiang (Suffolk University) for his valuable comments on the statistics section of the book, and to Jason Montojo (one of the authors of *Practical Programming: An Introduction to Computer Science Using Python 3*), Amirali Sanatinia (Northeastern University), Peter Hampton (Ulster University), Anuja Kelkar (Carnegie Mellon University), and Lokesh Kumar Makani (Skyhigh Networks) for their indispensable reviews.

*I must instruct you in a little science by-and-by, to distract your thoughts.*

► *Marie Corelli, British novelist*

# Preface

---

This book was inspired by an introductory data science course in Python that I taught in summer 2015 to a small group of select undergraduate students of Suffolk University in Boston. The course was expected to be the first in a two-course sequence, with an emphasis on obtaining, cleaning, organizing, and visualizing data, sprinkled with some elements of statistics, machine learning, and network analysis.

I quickly came to realize that the abundance of systems and Python modules involved in these operations (databases, natural language processing frameworks, JSON and HTML parsers, and high-performance numerical data structures, to name a few) could easily overwhelm not only an undergraduate student, but also a seasoned professional. In fact, I have to confess that while working on my own research projects in the fields of data science and network analysis, I had to spend more time calling the `help()` function and browsing scores of online Python discussion boards than I was comfortable with. In addition, I must admit to some embarrassing moments in the classroom when I seemed to have hopelessly forgotten the name of some function or some optional parameter.

As a part of teaching the course, I compiled a set of cheat sheets on various topics that turned out to be a useful reference. The cheat sheets eventually evolved into this book. Hopefully, having it on your desk will make you think more about data science and data analysis than about function names and optional parameters.

## About This Book

This book covers data acquisition, cleaning, storing, retrieval, transformation, visualization, elements of advanced data analysis (network analysis), statistics, and machine learning. It is not an introduction to data science or a general data science reference, although you'll find a quick overview of how to do data science in [Chapter 1, What Is Data Science?, on page 1](#). I assume that you

have learned the methods of data science, including statistics, elsewhere. The subject index at the end of the book refers to the Python implementations of the key concepts, but in most cases you will already be familiar with the concepts.

You'll find a summary of Python data structures; string, file, and web functions; regular expressions; and even list comprehension in [Chapter 2, Core Python for Data Science, on page 9](#). This summary is provided to refresh your knowledge of these topics, not to teach them. There are a lot of excellent Python texts, and having a mastery of the language is absolutely important for a successful data scientist.

The first part of the book looks at working with different types of text data, including processing structured and unstructured text, processing numeric data with the NumPy and Pandas modules, and network analysis. Three more chapters address different analysis aspects: working with relational and non-relational databases, data visualization, and simple predictive analysis.

This book is partly a story and partly a reference. Depending on how you see it, you can either read it sequentially or jump right to the index, find the function or concept of concern, and look up relevant explanations and examples. In the former case, if you are an experienced Python programmer, you can safely skip [Chapter 2, Core Python for Data Science, on page 9](#). If you do not plan to work with external databases (such as MySQL), you can ignore [Chapter 4, Working with Databases, on page 47](#), as well. Lastly, [Chapter 9, Probability and Statistics, on page 147](#), assumes that you have no idea about statistics. If you do, you have an excuse to bypass the first two units and find yourself at [Unit 47, Doing Stats the Python Way, on page 152](#).

## About the Audience

At this point, you may be asking yourself if you want to have this book on your bookshelf.

The book is intended for graduate and undergraduate students, data science instructors, entry-level data science professionals—especially those converting from R to Python—and developers who want a reference to help them remember all of the Python functions and options.

Is that you? If so, *abandon all hesitation and enter.*

## About the Software

Despite some controversy surrounding the transition from Python 2.7 to Python 3.3 and above, I firmly stand behind the newer Python dialect. Most new Python software is developed for 3.3, and most of the legacy software has been successfully ported to 3.3, too. Considering the trend, it would be unwise to choose an outdated dialect, no matter how popular it may seem at the time.

All Python examples in this book are known to work for the modules mentioned in the following table. All of these modules, with the exception of the community module that must be installed separately<sup>1</sup> and the Python interpreter itself, are included in the Anaconda distribution, which is provided by Continuum Analytics and is available for free.<sup>2</sup>

Package	Used version	Package	Used version
BeautifulSoup	4.3.2	community	0.3
json	2.0.9	html5lib	0.999
matplotlib	1.4.3	networkx	1.10.0
nltk	3.1.0	numpy	1.10.1
pandas	0.17.0	pymongo	3.0.2
pymysql	0.6.2	python	3.4.3
scikit-learn	0.16.1	scipy	0.16.0

Table 1—Software Components Used in the Book

If you plan to experiment (or actually work) with databases, you will also need to download and install MySQL<sup>3</sup> and MongoDB.<sup>4</sup> Both databases are free and known to work on Linux, Mac OS, and Windows platforms.

## Notes on Quotes

Python allows the user to enclose character strings in 'single', "double", ""triple"", and even """triple double"" quotes (the latter two can be used for multiline strings). However, when printing out strings, it always uses single quote notation, regardless of which quotes you used in the program.

Many other languages (C, C++, Java) use single and double quotes differently: single for individual characters, double for character strings. To pay tribute

- 
1. [pypi.python.org/pypi/python-louvain/0.3](http://pypi.python.org/pypi/python-louvain/0.3)
  2. [www.continuum.io](http://www.continuum.io)
  3. [www.mysql.com](http://www.mysql.com)
  4. [www.mongodb.com](http://www.mongodb.com)

to this differentiation, in this book I, too, use single quotes for single characters and double quotes for character strings.

## The Book Forum

The community forum for this book can be found online at the Pragmatic Programmers web page for this book.<sup>5</sup> There you can ask questions, post comments, and submit errata.

Another great resource for questions and answers (not specific to this book) is the newly created Data Science Stack Exchange forum.<sup>6</sup>

## Your Turn

The end of each chapter features a unit called “Your Turn.” This unit has descriptions of several projects that you may want to accomplish on your own (or with someone you trust) to strengthen your understanding of the material.

The projects marked with a single star<sup>\*</sup> are the simplest. All you need to work on them is solid knowledge of the functions mentioned in the preceding chapters. Expect to complete single-star projects in no more than thirty minutes. You’ll find solutions to them in [Appendix 2, Solutions to Single Star Projects, on page 175](#).

The projects marked with two stars<sup>\*\*</sup> are hard(er). They may take you an hour or more, depending on your programming skills and habits. Two-star projects involve the use of intermediate data structures and well thought-out algorithms.

Finally, the three-star<sup>\*\*\*</sup> projects are the hardest. Some of the three-star projects may not even have a perfect solution, so don’t get desperate if you cannot find one! Just by working on these projects, you certainly make yourself a better programmer and a better data scientist. And if you’re an educator, think of the three-star projects as potential mid-semester assignments.

Now, let’s get started!

**Dmitry Zinoviev**

[dzinoviev@gmail.com](mailto:dzinoviev@gmail.com)

August 2016

---

5. [pragprog.com/book/dzpyds](http://pragprog.com/book/dzpyds)

6. [datascience.stackexchange.com](http://datascience.stackexchange.com)

*It's impossible to grasp the boundless.*

► Kozma Prutkov, Russian author

## CHAPTER 1

# What Is Data Science?

I'm sure you already have an idea about what data science is, but it never hurts to remind! Data science is the discipline of the extraction of knowledge from data. It relies on computer science (for data structures, algorithms, visualization, big data support, and general programming), statistics (for regressions and inference), and domain knowledge (for asking questions and interpreting results).

Data science traditionally concerns itself with a number of dissimilar topics, some of which you may be already familiar with and some of which you'll encounter in this book:

- *Databases*, which provide information storage and integration. You'll find information about relational databases and document stores in [Chapter 4, Working with Databases, on page 47](#).
- *Text analysis* and *natural language processing*, which let us “compute with words” by translating qualitative text into quantitative variables. Interested in tools for sentiment analysis? Look no further than [Unit 16, Processing Texts in Natural Languages, on page 38](#).
- *Numeric data analysis* and *data mining*, which search for consistent patterns and relationships between variables. These are the subjects of [Chapter 5, Working with Tabular Numeric Data, on page 63](#) and [Chapter 6, Working with Data Series and Frames, on page 83](#).
- *Complex network analysis*, which is not complex at all. It is about complex networks: collections of arbitrary interconnected entities. [Chapter 7, Working with Network Data, on page 121](#), makes complex network analysis simpler.
- *Data visualization*, which is not just cute but is extremely useful, especially when it comes to persuading your data sponsor to sponsor you again. If

one picture is worth a thousand words, then [Chapter 8, Plotting, on page 135](#), is worth the rest of the book.

- *Machine learning* (including clustering, decision trees, classification, and neural networks), which attempts to get computers to “think” and make predictions based on sample data. [Chapter 10, Machine Learning, on page 157](#), explains how.
- *Time series processing* and, more generally, *digital signal processing*, which are indispensable tools for stock market analysts, economists, and researchers in audio and video domains.
- *Big data analysis*, which typically refers to the analysis of unstructured data (text, audio, video) in excess of one terabyte, produced and captured at high frequency. Big data is simply too big to fit in this book, too.

Regardless of the analysis type, data science is firstly science and only then sorcery. As such, it is a process that follows a pretty rigorous basic sequence that starts with data acquisition and ends with a report of the results. In this chapter, you’ll take a look at the basic processes of data science: the steps of a typical data analysis study, where to acquire data, and the structure of a typical project report.

## Unit 1

## Data Analysis Sequence

The steps of a typical data analysis study are generally consistent with a general scientific discovery sequence.

Your data science discovery starts with the question to be answered and the type of analysis to be applied. The simplest analysis type is *descriptive*, where the data set is described by reporting its aggregate measures, often in a visual form. No matter what you do next, you have to at least describe the data! During *exploratory* data analysis, you try to find new relationships between existing variables. If you have a small data sample and would like to describe a bigger population, statistics-based *inferential* analysis is right for you. A *predictive* analyst learns from the past to predict the future. *Causal* analysis identifies variables that affect each other. Finally, *mechanistic* data analysis explores exactly how one variable affects another variable.

However, your analysis is only as good as the data you use. What is the ideal data set? What data has the answer to your question in an ideal world? By the way, the ideal data set may not exist at all or be hard or infeasible to obtain. Things happen, but perhaps a smaller or not so feature-rich data set would still work?

Fortunately, getting the raw data from the web or from a database is not that hard, and there are plenty of Python tools that assist with downloading and deciphering it. You'll take a closer look in [Unit 2, Data Acquisition Pipeline, on page 5](#).

In this imperfect world, there is no perfect data. “Dirty” data has missing values, outliers, and other “non-standard” items. Some examples of “dirty” data are birth dates in the future, negative ages and weights, and email addresses not intended for use (noreply@). Once you obtain the raw data, the next step is to use data-cleaning tools and your knowledge of statistics to regularize the data set.

With clean data in your files, you then perform descriptive and exploratory analysis. The output of this step often includes scatter plots (mentioned [on page 143](#)), histograms, and statistical summaries (explained [on page 150](#)). They give you a smell and sense of data—an intuition that is indispensable for further research, especially if the data set has many dimensions.

And now you are just one step away from prognosticating. Your tools of the trade are data models that, if properly trained, can learn from the past and predict the future. Don't forget about assessing the quality of the constructed models and their prediction accuracy!

At this point you take your statistician and programmer hats off and put a domain expert hat on. You've got some results, but are they domain-significant? In other words, does anyone care about them and do they make any difference? Pretend that you're a reviewer hired to evaluate your own work. What did you do right, what did you do wrong, and what would you do better or differently if you had another chance? Would you use different data, run different types of analysis, ask a different question, or build a different model? Someone is going to ask these questions—it's better if you ask them first. Start looking for the answers when you are still deeply immersed in the context.

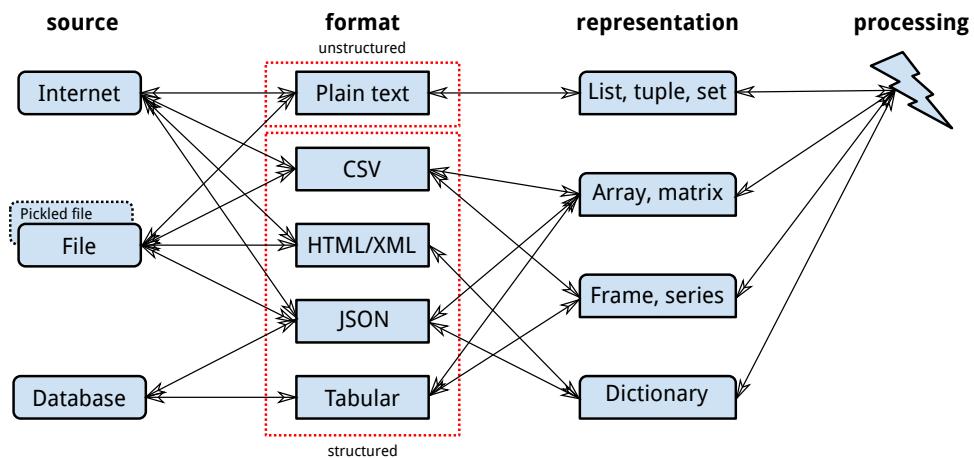
Last, but not least, you have to produce a report that explains how and why you processed the data, what models were built, and what conclusions and predictions are possible. You'll take a look at the report structure at the end of this chapter in [Unit 3, Report Structure, on page 7](#).

As your companion to select areas of data science in the Python language, this book's focus is mainly on the earlier, least formalized, and most creative steps of a typical data analysis sequence: getting, cleaning, organizing, and sizing the data. Data modeling, including predictive data modeling, is barely touched. (It would be unfair to leave data modeling out completely, because that's where the real magic happens!) In general, results interpretation, challenging, and reporting are very domain-specific and belong to specialized texts.

## Unit 2

## Data Acquisition Pipeline

Data acquisition is all about obtaining the artifacts that contain the input data from a variety of sources, extracting the data from the artifacts, and converting it into representations suitable for further processing, as shown in the following figure.



The three main sources of data are the Internet (namely, the World Wide Web), databases, and local files (possibly previously downloaded by hand or using additional software). Some of the local files may have been produced by other Python programs and contain serialized or “pickled” data (see [Unit 12, Pickling and Unpickling Data, on page 27](#), for further explanation).

The formats of data in the artifacts may range widely. In the chapters that follow, you’ll consider ways and means of working with the most popular formats:

- Unstructured plain text in a natural language (such as English or Chinese)
- Structured data, including:
  - Tabular data in comma separated values (CSV) files
  - Tabular data from databases
  - Tagged data in HyperText Markup Language (HTML) or, in general, in eXtensible Markup Language (XML)
  - Tagged data in JavaScript Object Notation (JSON)

Depending on the original structure of the extracted data and the purpose and nature of further processing, the data used in the examples in this book are represented using native Python data structures (lists and dictionaries) or advanced data structures that support specialized operations (numpy arrays and pandas data frames).

I attempt to keep the data processing pipeline (obtaining, cleaning, and transforming raw data; descriptive and exploratory data analysis; and data modeling and prediction) fully automated. For this reason, I avoid using interactive GUI tools, as they can rarely be scripted to operate in a batch mode, and they rarely record any history of operations. To promote modularity, reusability, and recoverability, I'll break a long pipeline into shorter sub-pipelines, saving intermediate results into Pickle ([on page 27](#)) or JSON ([on page 36](#)) files, as appropriate.

Pipeline automation naturally leads to reproducible code: a set of Python scripts that anyone can execute to convert the original raw data into the final results as described in the report, ideally without any additional human interaction. Other researchers can use reproducible code to validate your models and results and to apply the process that you developed to their own problems.

## Unit 3

### Report Structure

The project report is what we (data scientists) submit to the data sponsor (the customer). The report typically includes the following:

- Abstract (a brief and accessible description of the project)
- Introduction
- Methods that were used for data acquisition and processing
- Results that were obtained (do not include intermediate and insignificant results in this section; rather, put them into an appendix)
- Conclusion
- Appendix

In addition to the non-essential results and graphics, the appendix contains all reproducible code used to process the data: well-commented scripts that can be executed without any command-line parameters and user interaction.

The last but not least important part of the submission is the raw data: any data file that is required to execute the code in a reproducible way, unless the file has been provided by the data sponsor and has not been changed. A README file typically explains the provenance of the data and the format of every attached data file.

Take this structure as a recommendation, not something cast in stone. Your data sponsor and common sense may suggest an alternative implementation.

## Your Turn

In this introductory chapter, you looked at the basic processes of data science: the steps in a typical data analysis study, where to obtain data and the different formats of data, and the structure of a typical project report. The rest of the book introduces the features of Python that are essential to elementary data science, as well as various Python modules that provide algorithmic and statistical support for a data science project of modest complexity.

Before you continue, let's do a simple project to get our Python feet wet. (Do pythons have feet?) Computer programmers have a good tradition of introducing beginners to a new programming language by writing a program that outputs "Hello, World!" There is no reason for us not to follow the rule.

### *Hello, World!*<sup>\*</sup>

Write a program that outputs "Hello, World!" (less the quotes) on the Python command line.

*And I spoke to them in as many languages as I had the least smattering of, which were High and Low Dutch, Latin, French, Spanish, Italian, and Lingua Franca, but all to no purpose.*

► Jonathan Swift, Anglo-Irish satirist

## CHAPTER 2

# Core Python for Data Science

Some features of the core Python language are more important for data analysis than others. In this chapter, you'll look at the most essential of them: string functions, data structures, list comprehension, counters, file and web functions, regular expressions, globbing, and data pickling. You'll learn how to use Python to extract data from local disk files and the Internet, store them into appropriate data structures, locate bits and pieces matching certain patterns, and serialize and de-serialize Python objects for future processing. However, these functions are by no means specific to data science or data analysis tasks and are found in many other applications.

It's a common misunderstanding that the presence of high-level programming tools makes low-level programming obsolete. With the Anaconda distribution of Python alone providing more than 350 Python packages, who needs to split strings and open files? The truth is, there are at least as many non-standard data sources in the world as those that follow the rules.

All standard data frames, series, CSV readers, and word tokenizers follow the rules set up by their creators. They fail miserably when they come across anything out of compliance with the rules. That's when you blow the dust off this book and demote yourself from glorified data scientist to humble but very useful computer programmer.

You may need to go as far "down" as to the string functions—in fact, they are just around the corner [on page 10](#).

## Unit 4

## Understanding Basic String Functions

A string is a basic unit of interaction between the world of computers and the world of humans. Initially, almost all raw data is stored as strings. In this unit, you'll learn how to assess and manipulate text strings.

All functions described in this unit are members of the `str` built-in class.

The *case conversion* functions return a copy of the original string `s`: `lower()` converts all characters to lowercase; `upper()` converts all characters to uppercase; and `capitalize()` converts the first character to uppercase and all other characters to lowercase. These functions don't affect non-alphabetic characters. Case conversion functions are an important element of normalization, which you'll look at [on page 41](#).

The *predicate* functions return `True` or `False`, depending on whether the string `s` belongs to the appropriate class: `islower()` checks if all alphabetic characters are in lowercase; `isupper()` checks if all alphabetic characters are in uppercase; `isspace()` checks if all characters are spaces; `isdigit()` checks if all characters are decimal digits in the range 0–9; and `isalpha()` checks if all characters are alphabetic characters in the ranges a–z or A–Z. You will use these functions to recognize valid words, nonnegative integer numbers, punctuation, and the like.

Sometimes Python represents string data as raw binary arrays, not as character strings, especially when the data came from an external source: an external file, a database, or the web. Python uses the `b` notation for binary arrays. For example, `bin = b"Hello"` is a binary array; `s = "Hello"` is a string. Respectively, `s[0]` is 'H' and `bin[0]` is 72, where 72 is the ASCII charcode for the character 'H'. The *decoding* functions convert a binary array to a character string and back: `bin.decode()` converts a binary array to a string, and `s.encode()` converts a string to a binary array. Many Python functions expect that binary data is converted to strings until it is further processed.

The first step toward string processing is getting rid of unwanted whitespaces (including new lines and tabs). The functions `lstrip()` (left strip), `rstrip()` (right strip), and `strip()` remove all whitespaces at the beginning, at the end, or all around the string. (They don't remove the inner spaces.) With all these removals, you should be prepared to end up with an empty string!

```
"Hello, world! \t\t\n".strip()
⇒ 'Hello, world!'
```

Often a string consists of several tokens, separated by delimiters such as spaces, colons, and commas. The function `split(delim="")` splits the string `s` into a list of substrings, using `delim` as the delimiter. If the delimiter isn't specified, Python splits the string by all whitespaces and lumps all contiguous whitespaces together:

```
"Hello, world!".split() # Two spaces!
⇒ ['Hello,', 'world!']

"Hello, world!".split(" ") # Two spaces!
⇒ ['Hello,', '', 'world!']

"www.networkscienclab.com".split(".")
⇒ ['www', 'networkscienclab', 'com']
```

The sister function `join(ls)` joins a list of strings `ls` into one string, using the object string as the glue. You can recombine fragments with `join()`:

```
", ".join(["alpha", "bravo", "charlie", "delta"])
⇒ 'alpha, bravo, charlie, delta'
```

In the previous example, `join()` inserts the glue only between the strings and not in front of the first string or after the last string. The result of splitting a string and joining the fragments again is often indistinguishable from replacing the split delimiter with the glue:

```
"-".join("1.617.305.1985".split("."))

⇒ '1-617-305-1985'
```

Sometimes you may want to use the two functions together to remove unwanted whitespaces from a string. You can accomplish the same effect by regular expression-based substitution (which you'll look at later [on page 25](#)).

```
" ".join("This string\n\r has      many\t\tspaces".split())
⇒ 'This string has many spaces'
```

The function `find(needle)` returns the index of the first occurrence of the substring `needle` in the object string or `-1` if the substring is not present. This function is case-sensitive. It is used to find a fragment of interest in a string—if it exists.

```
"www.networksciencelab.com".find(".com")
```

```
⇒ 21
```

The function `count(needle)` returns the number of non-overlapping occurrences of the substring `needle` in the object string. This function is also case-sensitive.

```
"www.networksciencelab.com".count(".")
```

```
⇒ 2
```

Strings are an important building block of any data-processing program, but not the only building block—and not the most efficient building block, either. You will also use lists, tuples, sets, and dictionaries to bundle string and numeric data and enable efficient searching and sorting.

## Unit 5

## Choosing the Right Data Structure

The most commonly used compound data structures in Python are lists, tuples, sets, and dictionaries. All four of them are collections.

Python implements *lists* as arrays. They have linear search time, which makes them impractical for storing large amounts of searchable data.

*Tuples* are immutable lists. Once created, they cannot be changed. They still have linear search time.

Unlike lists and tuples, *sets* are not sequences: set items don't have indexes. Sets can store at most one copy of an item and have sublinear  $O(\log(N))$  search time. They are excellent for membership look-ups and eliminating duplicates (if you convert a list with duplicates to a set, the duplicates are gone):

```
myList = list(set(myList)) # Remove duplicates from myList
```

You can transform list data to a set for faster membership look-ups. For example, let's say *bigList* is a list of the first 10 million integer numbers represented as decimal strings:

```
bigList = [str(i) for i in range(10000000)]
"abc" in bigList # Takes 0.2 sec
bigSet = set(bigList)
"abc" in bigSet # Takes 15–30 µsec–10000 times faster!
```

*Dictionaries* map keys to values. An object of any hashable data type (number, Boolean, string, tuple) can be a key, and different keys in the same dictionary can belong to different data types. There is no restriction on the data types of dictionary values. Dictionaries have sublinear  $O(\log(N))$  search time. They are excellent for key-value look-ups.

You can create a dictionary from a list of (key, value) tuples, and you can use a built-in class constructor `enumerate(seq)` to create a dictionary where the key is the sequence number of an item in *seq*:

```
seq = ["alpha", "bravo", "charlie", "delta"]
dict(enumerate(seq))

⇒ {0: 'alpha', 1: 'bravo', 2: 'charlie', 3: 'delta'}
```

Another smart way to create a dictionary from a sequence of keys (`kseq`) and a sequence of values (`vseq`) is through a built-in class constructor, `zip(kseq, vseq)` (the sequences must be of the same length):

```
kseq = "abcd" # A string is a sequence, too
vseq = ["alpha", "bravo", "charlie", "delta"]
dict(zip(kseq, vseq))

⇒ {'a': 'alpha', 'c': 'charlie', 'b': 'bravo', 'd': 'delta'}
```

Python implements `enumerate(seq)` and `zip(kseq, vseq)` (and the good old `range()`, too) as list generators. List generators provide an iterator interface, which makes it possible to use them in `for` loops. Unlike a real list, a list generator produces the next element in a lazy way, only as needed. Generators facilitate working with large lists and even permit “infinite” lists. You can explicitly coerce a generator to a list by calling the `list()` function.

## Unit 6

## Comprehending Lists Through List Comprehension

List comprehension is an expression that transforms a collection (not necessarily a list) into a list. It is used to apply the same operation to all or some list elements, such as converting all elements to uppercase or raising them all to a power.

The transformation process looks like this:

1. The expression iterates over the collection and visits the items from the collection.
2. An optional Boolean expression (default `True`) is evaluated for each item.
3. If the Boolean expression is `True`, the loop expression is evaluated for the current item, and its value is appended to the result list.
4. If the Boolean expression is `False`, the item is ignored.

Here are some trivial list comprehensions:

```
# Copy myList; same as myList.copy() or myList[:], but less efficient
[x for x in myList]
# Extract non-negative items
[x for x in myList if x >= 0]
# Build a list of squares
[x**2 for x in myList]
# Build a list of valid reciprocals
[1/x for x in myList if x != 0]
# Collect all non-empty lines from the open file infile,
# with trailing and leading whitespaces removed
[l.strip() for l in infile if l.strip()]
```

In the latter example, the function `strip()` is evaluated twice for each list item. If you don't want the duplication, you can use nested list comprehensions. The inner one strips off the whitespaces, and the outer one eliminates empty strings:

```
[line for line in [l.strip() for l in infile] if line]
```

If you enclose a list comprehension in parentheses rather than in square brackets, it evaluates to a list generator object:

```
(x**2 for x in myList) # Evaluates to <generator object <genexpr> at 0x...>
```

Often the result of list comprehension is a list of repeating items: numbers, words, word stems, and lemmas. You want to know which item is the most or least common. Counter class, coming up next in [Unit 7, Counting with Counters, on page 17](#), is a poor man's tool for collecting these sorts of statistics.

## Unit 7

## Counting with Counters

A counter is a dictionary-style collection for tallying items in another collection. It is defined in the module `collections`. You can pass the collection to be tallied to the constructor `Counter` and then use the function `most_common(n)` to get a list of `n` most frequent items and their frequencies (if you don't provide `n`, the function will return a list of all items).

```
from collections import Counter
phrase = "a man a plan a canal panama"
cntr = Counter(phrase.split())
cntr.most_common()

⇒ [('a', 3), ('canal', 1), ('panama', 1), ('plan', 1), ('man', 1)]
```

The latter list can be converted to a dictionary for easy look-ups:

```
cntrDict = dict(cntr.most_common())

⇒ {'a': 3, 'canal': 1, 'panama': 1, 'plan': 1, 'man': 1}

cntrDict['a']

⇒ 3
```

You'll look at more versatile, pandas-base counting tools in the unit [Uniqueness, Counting, Membership, on page 108](#).

## Unit 8

## Working with Files

A file is a non-volatile container for long-term data storage. A typical file operation involves opening a file, reading data from the file or writing data into the file, and closing the file. You can open a file for reading (default mode, denoted as "r"), [over]writing ("w"), or appending ("a"). Opening a file for writing destroys the original content of the file without notice, and opening a non-existing file for reading causes an exception:

```
f = open(name, mode="r")
«read the file»
f.close()
```

Python provides an efficient replacement to this paradigm: the `with` statement allows us to open a file explicitly, but it lets Python close the file automatically after exiting, thus saving us from tracking the unwanted open files.

```
with open(name, mode="r") as f:
    «read the file»
```

Some modules, such as `pickle` (discussed in [Unit 12, Pickling and Unpickling Data, on page 27](#)), require that a file be opened in binary mode ("rb", "wb", or "ab"). You should also use binary mode for reading/writing raw binary arrays. The following functions read text data from a previously opened file `f`:

```
f.read() # Read all data as a string or a binary
f.read(n) # Read the first n bytes as a string or a binary
f.readline() # Read the next line as a string
f.readlines() # Read all lines as a list of strings
```

You can mix and match these functions, as needed. For example, you can read the first string, then the next five bytes, then the next line, and finally the rest of the file. The newline character is not removed from the results returned by any of these functions. Generally, it is unsafe to use the functions `read()` and `readlines()` if you cannot assume that the file size is reasonably small.

The following functions write text data to a previously opened file `f`:

```
f.write(line) # Write a string or a binary
f.writelines(ines) # Write a list of strings
```

These functions don't add a newline character at the end of the written strings —that's your responsibility.

## Unit 9

## Reaching the Web

According to WorldWideWebSize,<sup>1</sup> the indexed web contains at least 4.85 billion pages. Some of them may be of interest to us. The module `urllib.request` contains functions for downloading data from the web. While it may be feasible (though not advisable) to download a single data set by hand, save it into the cache directory, and then analyze it using Python scripts, some data analysis projects call for automated iterative or recursive downloads.

The first step toward getting anything off the web is to open the URL with the function `urlopen(url)` and obtain the open URL handle. Once opened, the URL handle is similar to a read-only open file handle: you can use the functions `read()`, `readline()`, and `readlines()` to access the data.

Due to the dynamic nature of the web and the Internet, the likelihood of failing to open a URL is higher than that of opening a local disk file. Remember to enclose any call to a web-related function in an exception handling statement:

```
import urllib.request
try:
    with urllib.request.urlopen("http://www.networksciencelab.com") as doc:
        html = doc.read()
        # If reading was successful, the connection is closed automatically
except:
    print("Could not open %s" % doc, file=sys.err)
    # Do not pretend that the document has been read!
    # Execute an error handler here
```

If the data set of interest is deployed at a website that requires authentication, `urlopen()` will not work. Instead, use a module that provides Secure Sockets Layer (SSL; for example, OpenSSL).

The module `urllib.parse` supplies friendly tools for parsing and unparsing (building) URLs. The function `urlparse()` splits a URL into a tuple of six elements: scheme (such as `http`), network address, file system path, parameters, query, and fragment:

---

1. [www.worldwidewebsize.com](http://www.worldwidewebsize.com)

```
import urllib.parse
URL = "http://networkscienclab.com/index.html;param?foo=bar#content"
urllib.parse.urlparse(URL)

⇒ ParseResult(scheme='http', netloc='networkscienclab.com',
⇒   path='/index.html', params='param', query='foo=bar',
⇒   fragment='content')
```

The function `urlunparse(parts)` constructs a valid URL from the parts returned by `urlparse()`. If you parse a URL and then unparse it again, the result may be slightly different from the original URL—but functionally fully equivalent.

## Unit 10

## Pattern Matching with Regular Expressions

Regular expressions are a powerful mechanism for searching, splitting, and replacing strings based on pattern matching. The module `re` provides a pattern description language and a collection of functions for matching, searching, splitting, and replacing strings.

From the Python point of view, a regular expression is simply a string containing the description of a pattern. You can make pattern matching much more efficient if you compile a regular expression that you plan to use more than once:

```
compiledPattern = re.compile(pattern, flags=0)
```

Compilation substantially improves pattern matching time but doesn't affect correctness. If you want, you can specify pattern matching flags, either at the time of compilation or later at the time of execution. The most common flags are `re.I` (ignores character case) and `re.M` (tells `re` to work in a multiline mode, and lets the operators `^` and `$` also match the start or end of line). If you want to combine several flags, simply add them.

### Understanding Regular Expression Language

The regular expression language is partially summarized in the following table.

<i>Basic operators</i>	
.	Any character except newline
a	The character a itself
ab	The string ab itself
x y	x or y
\y	Escapes a special character y, such as ^+{}\$()[] -?.*
<i>Character classes</i>	
[a-d]	One character of: a,b,c,d
[^a-d]	One character except: a,b,c,d
\d	One digit
\D	One non-digit
\s	One whitespace
\S	One non-whitespace

\w	One alphanumeric character
\W	One non-alphanumeric character
<i>Quantifiers</i>	
x*	Zero or more xs
x+	One or more xs
x?	Zero or one x
x{2}	Exactly two xs
x{2,5}	Between two and five xs
<i>Escaped characters</i>	
\n	Newline
\r	Carriage return
\t	Tab
<i>Assertions</i>	
^	Start of string
\b	Word boundary
\B	Non-word boundary
\\$	End of string
<i>Groups</i>	
(x)	Capturing group
(?:x)	Non-capturing group

Table 2—Regular Expression Language

The caret (^) and dash (-) operators in the middle or at the end of a character class expression don't have a special meaning and represent characters '^' and '-'. Groups change the order of operations. Substrings that match capturing groups are also included in the list of results, when appropriate.

Note that regular expressions make extensive use of backslashes ('\\'). A backslash is an escape character in Python. To be treated as a regular character, it must be preceded by another backslash ('\\\\'), which results in clumsy regular expressions with endless pairs of backslashes. Python supports raw strings where backslashes are not interpreted as escape characters.

To define a raw string, put the character `r` immediately in front of the opening quotation mark. The following two strings are equal, and neither of them contains a newline character:

```
"\\n"
r"\n"
```

You will always write regular expressions as raw strings.

Now it's time to have a look at some useful regular expressions. The purpose of these examples is not to scare you off, but to remind you that life is hard, computer science is harder, and pattern matching is the hardest.

`r"\\w[-\\w.]*@[\\w[-\\w]*.(\\w[-\\w]*)+"`

An email address.

`r"<TAG|b[^>]*<.*?</TAG>"`

Specific HTML tag with a matching closing tag.

`r"[-]?(\\d*.?\\d+)|(\\d.)([eE][-]?)\\d+)?"`

A floating point number.

It's tempting to write a regular expression that matches a valid URL, but this is notoriously hard. Bravely resist the temptation and use the module `urllib.parse`, which was explained earlier [on page 19](#), to parse URLs.

---

#### Irregular Regular Expressions

---



Python regular expressions are not the only kind of regular expressions on the block. The Perl language uses regular expressions with different syntax and somewhat different semantics (but the same expressive power). In some simple cases (like file name matching), you can use the `glob` module, discussed in [Unit 11, Globbing File Names and Other Strings, on page 26](#), which is yet another type of regular expression.

## Searching, Splitting, and Replacing with Module `re`

Once you write and compile a regular expression, you can use it for splitting, matching, searching, and replacing substrings. The module `re` provides all necessary functions, and most functions accept patterns in two forms: raw and compiled.

```
re.function(rawPattern, ...)
compiledPattern.function(...)
```

The function `split(pattern, string, maxsplit=0, flags=0)` splits a string into at most `maxsplit` substrings by the pattern and returns the list of substrings (if `maxsplit==0`, all substrings are returned). You can use it, among other things, as a poor man's word tokenizer for word analysis:

```

re.split(r"\W", "Hello, world!")
=> ['Hello', '', 'world', '']

# Combine all adjacent non-letters
re.split(r"\W+", "Hello, world!")

=> ['Hello', 'world', '']

```

The function `match(pattern, string, flags=0)` checks if the beginning of a string matches the regular expression. The function returns a `match` object or `None` if the match was not found. The matching object, if any, has the functions `start()`, `end()`, and `group()` that return the start and end indexes of the matching fragment, and the fragment itself.

```

mo = re.match(r"\d+", "067 Starts with a number")
=> <_sre.SRE_Match object; span=(0, 3), match='067'>
mo.group()
=> '067'

re.match(r"\d+", "Does not start with a number")
=> None

```

The function `search(pattern, string, flags=0)` checks if any part of a string matches the regular expression. The function returns a `match` object or `None` if the match was not found. Use this function instead of `match()` if the matching fragment is not expected to be at the beginning of a string.

```

re.search(r"[a-z]+", "0010010 Has at least one 010 letter 0010010", re.I)
=> <_sre.SRE_Match object; span=(8, 11), match='Has'>

# Case-sensitive version
re.search(r"[a-z]+", "0010010 Has at least one 010 letter 0010010")
=> <_sre.SRE_Match object; span=(9, 11), match='as'>

```

The function `findall(pattern, string, flags=0)` finds all substrings that match the regular expression. The function returns a list of substrings. (The list, of course, can be empty.)

```

re.findall(r"[a-z]+", "0010010 Has at least one 010 letter 0010010", re.I)
=> ['Has', 'at', 'least', 'one', 'letter']

```

## Capturing vs. Non-Capturing Groups

A non-capturing group is simply a part of a regular expression that `re` treats as a single token. The parentheses enclosing a non-capturing group serve the same purpose as the parentheses in arithmetic expressions. For example, `r"cab+"` matches a substring that starts with a "ca", followed by at least one "b", but `r"c(?:ab)+"` matches a substring that starts with a "c", followed by one or more "ab"s. Note that there are no spaces between "(?:" and the rest of the regular expression.

A capturing group, in addition to grouping, also delineates the substring returned by `search()` or `findall()`: `r"c(ab)+"` describes at least one "ab" after a "c", but only the "ab"s are returned.

The function `sub(pattern, repl, string, flags=0)` replaces all non-overlapping matching parts of a string with `repl`. You can restrict the number of replacements with the optional parameter `count`.

```
re.sub(r"[a-z ]+", "[...]", "0010010 has at least one 010 letter 0010010")
⇒ '0010010[...]010[...]0010010'
```

Regular expressions are great, but in many cases (for example, when it comes to matching file names by extension) they are simply too powerful, and you can accomplish comparable results by globbing, which you'll look at how to do in the next unit.

## Unit 11

## Globbing File Names and Other Strings

*Globbing* is the process of matching specific file names and wildcards, which are simplified regular expressions. A wildcard may contain the special symbols '\*' (represents zero or more characters) and '?' (represents exactly one character). Note that '\', '+', and '.' are not special symbols!

The module `glob` provides a namesake function for matching wildcards. The function returns a list of all file names that match the wildcard passed as the parameter:

```
glob.glob("*.txt")
⇒ ['public.policy.txt', 'big.data.txt']
```

The wildcard '\*' matches all file names in the current directory (folder), except for those that start with a period ('.'). To match the special file names, use the wildcard ".\*".

## Unit 12

## Pickling and Unpickling Data

The module `pickle` implements *serialization*—saving arbitrary Python data structures into a file and reading them back as a Python expression. You can read a pickled expression from the file with any Python program, but not with a program written in another language (unless an implementation of the `pickle` protocol exists in that language).

You must open a pickle file for reading or writing in binary mode:

```
# Dump an object into a file
with open("myData.pickle", "wb") as oFile:
    pickle.dump(object, oFile)

# Load the same object back
with open("myData.pickle", "rb") as iFile:
    object = pickle.load(iFile)
```

You can store more than one object in a pickle file. The function `load()` either returns the next object from a pickle file or raises an exception if the end of the file is detected. You can also use `pickle` to store intermediate data processing results that are unlikely to be processed by software with no access to `pickle`.

## Your Turn

In this chapter, you looked at how to extract data from local disk files and the Internet, store them into appropriate data structures, extract bits and pieces matching certain patterns, and pickle for future processing. There is nothing infinite in computer science, but there is an infinite number of scenarios requiring data extraction, broadly ranging in type, purpose, and complexity. Here are just some of them.

### *Word Frequency Counter*<sup>\*</sup>

Write a program that downloads a web page requested by the user and reports up to ten most frequently used words. The program should treat all words as case-insensitive. For the purpose of this exercise, assume that a word is described by the regular expression `r"\w+"`.

### *File Indexer*<sup>\*\*</sup>

Write a program that indexes all files in a certain user-designated directory (folder). The program should construct a dictionary where the keys are all unique words in all the files (as described by the regular expression `r"\w+"`; treat the words as case-insensitive), and the value of each entry is a list of file names that contain the word. For instance, if the word “aloha” is mentioned in the files “early-internet.dat” and “hawaiian-travel.txt,” the dictionary will have an entry `{..., 'aloha': ['early-internet.dat', 'hawaiian-travel.txt'], ...}`.

The program will pickle the dictionary for future use.

### *Phone Number Extractor*<sup>\*\*\*</sup>

Write a program that extracts all phone numbers from a given text file. This is not an easy task, as there are several dozens of national conventions for writing phone numbers (see [en.wikipedia.org/wiki/National conventions for writing telephone numbers](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/National_conventions_for_writing_telephone_numbers)). Can you design one regular expression that catches them all?

And if you thought that this wasn’t that hard, try extracting postal addresses!

*Who was this Jason, and why did the gods favor him so?  
Where did he come from, and what was his story?*

► Homer, Greek poet

## CHAPTER 3

# Working with Text Data

Often raw data comes from all kinds of text documents: structured documents (HTML, XML, CSV, and JSON files) or unstructured documents (plain, human-readable text). As a matter of fact, unstructured text is perhaps the hardest data source to work with because the processing software has to infer the meaning of the data items.

All data representations mentioned in the previous paragraph are human-readable. (That's what makes them text documents.) If necessary, we can open any text file in a simple text editor (Notepad on Windows, gedit on Linux,TextEdit on Mac OS X) and read it with our bare eyes or edit it by hand. If no other tools are available, we could treat text documents as texts, regardless of the representation scheme, and explore them using core Python string functions (as discussed in [Unit 4, Understanding Basic String Functions, on page 10](#)).

Fortunately, Anaconda supplies several excellent modules—BeautifulSoup, csv, json, and nltk—that make the daunting work of text analysis almost exciting. Following the *Occam's razor* principle—*Entities must not be multiplied beyond necessity* (which was actually formulated by John Punch, not by Occam)—we should avoid reinventing existing tools. This is true not just for text-processing tools, but for any Anaconda package.

Let's start working with text data by looking at the simple case of structured data. You'll then figure out how to add some structure to the unstructured text via natural language processing techniques.

## Unit 13

## Processing HTML Files

The first type of structured text document you'll look at is HTML—a markup language commonly used on the web for human-readable representation of information. An HTML document consists of text and predefined tags (enclosed in angle brackets `<>`) that control the presentation and interpretation of the text. The tags may have attributes. The following table shows some HTML tags and their attributes.

Tag	Attributes	Purpose
HTML		Whole HTML document
HEAD		Document header
TITLE		Document title
BODY	background, bgcolor	Document body
H1, H2, H3, etc.		Section headers
I, EM		Emphasis
B, STRONG		Strong emphasis
PRE		Preformatted text
P, SPAN, DIV		Paragraph, span, division
BR		Line break
A	href	Hyperlink
IMG	src, width, height	Image
TABLE	width, border	Table
TR		Table row
TH, TD		Table header/data cell
OL, UL		Numbered/itemized list
LI		List item
DL		Description list
DT, DD		Description topic, definition
INPUT	name	User input field
SELECT	name	Pull-down menu

Table 3—Some Frequently Used HTML Tags and Attributes

HTML is a precursor to XML, which is not a language but rather a family of markup languages having similar structure and intended in the first place for machine-readable documents. Users like us define XML tags and their attributes as needed.

---

#### XML ≠ HTML

Though XML and HTML look similar, a typical HTML document is in general not a valid XML document, and an XML document is not an HTML document.



XML tags are application-specific. Any alphanumeric string can be a tag, as long as it follows some simple rules (enclosed in angle brackets and so on). XML tags don't control the presentation of the text—only its interpretation. XML is frequently used in documents not intended directly for human eyes. Another language, eXtensible Stylesheet Language Transformation (XSLT), transforms XML to HTML, and yet another language, Cascading Style Sheets (CSS), adds style to resulting HTML documents.

The module BeautifulSoup is used for parsing, accessing, and modifying HTML and XML documents. You can construct a BeautifulSoup object from a markup string, a markup file, or a URL of a markup document on the web:

```
from bs4 import BeautifulSoup
from urllib.request import urlopen

# Construct soup from a string
soup1 = BeautifulSoup("<HTML><HEAD><headers></HEAD><body></HTML>")

# Construct soup from a local file
soup2 = BeautifulSoup(open("myDoc.html"))

# Construct soup from a web document
# Remember that urlopen() does not add "http://"!
soup3 = BeautifulSoup(urlopen("http://www.networksciencelab.com/"))
```

The second optional argument to the object constructor is the markup parser—a Python component that is in charge of extracting HTML tags and entities. BeautifulSoup comes with four preinstalled parsers:

- "html.parser" (default, very fast, not very lenient; used for “simple” HTML documents)
- "lxml" (very fast, lenient)
- "xml" (for XML files only)

- "html5lib" (very slow, extremely lenient; used for HTML documents with complicated structure, or for all HTML documents if the parsing speed is not an issue)

When the soup is ready, you can pretty print the original markup document with the function `soup.prettify()`.

The function `soup.get_text()` returns the text part of the markup document with all tags removed. Use this function to convert markup to plain text when it's the plain text you're interested in.

```
htmlString = '''
<HTML>
<HEAD><TITLE>My document</TITLE></HEAD>
<BODY>Main text.</BODY></HTML>
'''

soup = BeautifulSoup(htmlString)
soup.get_text()

⇒ '\nMy document\nMain text.\n'
```

Often markup tags are used to locate certain file fragments. For example, you might be interested in the first row of the first table. Plain text alone is not helpful in getting there, but tags are, especially if they have `class` or `id` attributes.

`BeautifulSoup` uses a consistent approach to all vertical and horizontal relations between tags. The relations are expressed as attributes of the tag objects and resemble a file system hierarchy. The soup title, `soup.title`, is the soup object attribute. The value of the `name` object of the title's parent element is `soup.title.parent.name.string`, and the first cell in the first row of the first table is probably `soup.body.table.tr.td`.

Any tag `t` has a name `t.name`, a string value (`t.string` with the original content and a list of `t.stripped_strings` with removed whitespaces), the parent `t.parent`, the next `t.next` and the previous `t.prev` tags, and zero or more children `t.children` (tags within tags).

`BeautifulSoup` provides access to HTML tag attributes through a Python dictionary interface. If the object `t` represents a hyperlink (such as `<a href="foobar.html">`), then the string value of the destination of the hyperlink is `t["href"].string`. Note that HTML tags are case-insensitive.

Perhaps the most useful soup functions are `soup.find()` and `soup.find_all()`, which find the first instance or all instances of a certain tag. Here's how to find things:

- All instances of the tag <H2>:

```
level2headers = soup.find_all("H2")
```

- All bold or italic formats:

```
formats = soup.find_all(["i", "b", "em", "strong"])
```

- All tags that have a certain attribute (for example, id="link3"):

```
soup.find(id="link3")
```

- All hyperlinks and also the destination URL of the first link, using either the dictionary notation or the tag.get() function:

```
links = soup.find_all("a")
firstLink = links[0]["href"]
# Or:
firstLink = links[0].get("href")
```

By the way, both expressions in the last example fail if the attribute is not present. You must use the tag.has\_attr() function to check the presence of an attribute before you extract it. The following expression combines BeautifulSoup and list comprehension to extract all links and their respective URLs and labels (useful for recursive web crawling):

```
with urlopen("http://www.networksciencelab.com/") as doc:
    soup = BeautifulSoup(doc)

    links = [(link.string, link["href"])
        for link in soup.find_all("a")
        if link.has_attr("href")]
```

The value of links is a list of tuples:

```
⇒ [('Network Science Workshop',
⇒   'http://www.slideshare.net/DmitryZinoviev/workshop-20212296'),
⇒   «...», ('Academia.edu',
⇒   'https://suffolk.academia.edu/DmitryZinoviev'), ('ResearchGate',
⇒   'https://www.researchgate.net/profile/Dmitry_Zinoviev')]
```

The versatility of HTML/XML is its strength, but this versatility is also its curse, especially when it comes to tabular data. Fortunately, you can store tabular data in rigid but easy-to-process CSV files, which you'll look at in the next unit.

## Unit 14

## Handling CSV Files

CSV is a structured text file format used to store and move tabular or nearly tabular data. It dates back to 1972 and is a format of choice for Microsoft Excel, Apache OpenOffice Calc, and other spreadsheet software. Data.gov,<sup>1</sup> a U.S. government website that provides access to publicly available data, alone provides 12,550 data sets in the CSV format.

A CSV file consists of columns representing variables and rows representing records. (Data scientists with a statistical background often call them observations.) The fields in a record are typically separated by commas, but other delimiters, such as tabs (tab-separated values [TSV]), colons, semicolons, and vertical bars, are also common. Stick to commas when you write your own files, but be prepared to face other separators in files written by those who don't follow this advice.

Keep in mind that sometimes what looks like a delimiter is not a delimiter at all. To allow delimiter-like characters within a field as a part of the variable value (as in ..., "Hello, world"...,), enclose the fields in quote characters.

For convenience, the Python module `csv` provides a CSV reader and a CSV writer. Both objects take a previously opened text file handle as the first parameter (in the example, the file is opened with the `newline=''` option to avoid the need to strip the lines). You may provide the delimiter and the quote character, if needed, through the optional parameters `delimiter` and `quotechar`. Other optional parameters control the escape character, the line terminator, and so on.

```
with open("somefile.csv", newline='') as infile:  
    reader = csv.reader(infile, delimiter=',', quotechar='''')
```

The first record of a CSV file often contains column headers and may be treated differently from the rest of the file. This is not a feature of the CSV format itself, but simply a common practice.

A CSV reader provides an iterator interface for use in a `for` loop. The iterator returns the next record as a list of string fields. The reader doesn't convert the fields to any numeric data type (it's still our job!) and doesn't strip them

---

1. [catalog.data.gov/dataset?res\\_format=CSV](http://catalog.data.gov/dataset?res_format=CSV)

of the leading whitespaces, unless instructed by passing the optional parameter `skipinitialspace=True`.

If the size of the CSV file is not known and is potentially large, you don't want to read all records at once. Instead, use incremental, iterative, row-by-row processing: read a row, process the row, discard the row, and then get another one.

A CSV writer provides the functions `writerow()` and `writerows()`. `writerow()` writes a sequence of strings or numbers into the file as one record. The numbers are converted to strings, so you have one less thing to worry about. In a similar spirit, `writerows()` writes a list of sequences of strings or numbers into the file as a collection of records.

In the following example, we'll use the `csv` module to extract the "Answer.Age" column from a CSV file. We'll assume that the index of the column is not known, but that the column definitely exists. Once we get the numbers, we'll know the mean and the standard deviation of the age variable with some little help from the module `statistics`.

First, open the file and read the data:

```
with open("demographics.csv", newline='') as infile:  
    data = list(csv.reader(infile))
```

Examine `data[0]`, which is the first record in the file. It must contain the column header of interest:

```
ageIndex = data[0].index("Answer.Age")
```

Finally, access the field of interest in the remaining records and calculate and display the statistics:

```
ages = [int(row[ageIndex]) for row in data[1:]]  
print(statistics.mean(ages), statistics.stdev(ages))
```

The modules `csv` and `statistics` are low-end, "quick and dirty" tools. Later, in [Chapter 6, Working with Data Series and Frames, on page 83](#), you'll look at how to use pandas data frames for a project that goes beyond the trivial exploration of a few columns.

## Unit 15

## Reading JSON Files

JSON is a lightweight data interchange format. Unlike pickle (mentioned earlier on page 27), JSON is language-independent but more restricted in terms of data representation.

### JSON: Who Cares?



Many popular websites, such as Twitter,<sup>2</sup> Facebook,<sup>3</sup> and Yahoo! Weather,<sup>4</sup> provide APIs that use JSON as the data interchange format.

JSON supports the following data types:

- Atomic data types—strings, numbers, true, false, null
- Arrays—an array corresponds to a Python list; it's enclosed in square brackets []; the items in an array don't have to be of the same data type:  
`[1, 3.14, "a string", true, null]`
- Objects—an object corresponds to a Python dictionary; it is enclosed in curly braces {}; every item consists of a key and a value, separated by a colon:  
`{"age" : 37, "gender" : "male", "married" : true}`
- Any recursive combinations of arrays, objects, and atomic data types (arrays of objects, objects with arrays as item values, and so on)

Unfortunately, some Python data types and structures, such as sets and complex numbers, cannot be stored in JSON files. Therefore, you need to convert them to representable data types before exporting to JSON. You can store a complex number as an array of two double numbers and a set as an array of items.

Storing complex data into a JSON file is called *serialization*. The opposite operation is called *deserialization*. Python handles JSON serialization and deserialization via the functions in the module `json`.

---

2. [dev.twitter.com/overview/documentation](https://dev.twitter.com/overview/documentation)  
3. [developers.facebook.com](https://developers.facebook.com)  
4. [developer.yahoo.com/weather/](https://developer.yahoo.com/weather/)

The function `dump()` exports (“dumps”) a representable Python object to a previously opened text file. The function `dumps()` exports a representable Python object to a text string (for the purpose of pretty printing or interprocess communications). Both functions are responsible for serialization.

---

#### The Value of Pickling



When you save data to a JSON file, the values of your variables are saved; after loading back, the values become independent.

When you pickle the same data, the references to the original variables are saved; after loading back, all references to the same variable keep referencing the same variable.

The function `loads()` converts a valid JSON string into a Python object (it “loads” the object into Python). This conversion is always possible. In the same spirit, the function `load()` converts the content of a previously opened text file into one Python object. It is an error to store more than one object in a JSON file, but if an existing file still contains more than one object, you can read it as text, convert the text into an array of objects (by adding square brackets around the text and comma separators between the individual objects), and use `loads()` to deserialize the text to a list of objects.

The following code fragment subjects an arbitrary (but serializable) object to a sequence of serializations and deserializations:

```
object = «some serializable object»
# Save an object to a file
with open("data.json", "w") as out_json:
    json.dump(object, out_json, indent=None, sort_keys=False)
# Load an object from a file
with open("data.json") as in_json:
    object1 = json.load(in_json)
# Serialize an object to a string
json_string = json.dumps(object1)
# Parse a string as JSON
object2 = json.loads(json_string)
```

Tadaaaam! Despite four painful conversions, `object`, `object1`, and `object2` still have the same value.

Generally, use JSON representation to store final processing results when you anticipate that the results may be further processed by or imported into another program.

## Unit 16

## Processing Texts in Natural Languages

As a rule of thumb, somewhere around 80% of all potentially usable data is unstructured—which includes audio, video, images (all of them are beyond the scope of this book), and texts written in natural languages.<sup>5</sup> A text in a natural language has no tags, no delimiters, and no data types, but it still may be a rich source of information. We may want to know if (and how often) certain words are used in the text (*word and sentence tokenization*), what kind of text it is (*text classification*), whether it conveys a positive or negative message (*sentiment analysis*), who or what is mentioned in the text (*entity extraction*), and so on. We can read and process a text or two with our own eyes, but massive text analysis calls for automated natural language processing (NLP).

A lot of NLP functionality is implemented in the Python module `nltk` (Natural Language Toolkit). The module is organized around corpora (collections of words and expressions), functions, and algorithms.

### NLTK Corpora

A corpus is a structured or unstructured collection of words or expressions. All NLTK corpora are stored in the module `nltk.corpus`. Some examples follow:

- `gutenberg`—contains eighteen English texts from the Gutenberg Project, such as *Moby Dick* and the Bible.
- `names`—a list of 8,000 male and female names.
- `words`—a list of 235,000 most frequently used English words and forms.
- `stopwords`—a list of stop words (the most frequently used words) in fourteen languages. The English list is in `stopwords.words("english")`. Stop words are usually eliminated from the text for most analyses types because they usually don't add anything to our understanding of texts.

5. [www.informationweek.com/software/information-management/structure-models-and-meaning/d/d-id/1030187](http://www.informationweek.com/software/information-management/structure-models-and-meaning/d/d-id/1030187)

- cmudict—a pronunciation dictionary composed at Carnegie Mellon University (hence the name), with over 134,000 entries. Each entry in cmudict.entries() is a tuple of a word and a list of syllables. The same word may have several different pronunciations. You can use this corpus to identify homophones (“soundalikes”).

The object `nltk.corpus.wordnet` is an interface to another corpus—an online semantic word network WordNet (Internet access is required). The network is a collection of *synsets* (synonym sets)—words tagged with a part-of-speech marker and a sequential number:

```
wn = nltk.corpus.wordnet # The corpus reader
wn.synsets("cat")
⇒ [Synset('cat.n.01'), Synset('guy.n.01'), «more synsets»]
```

For each synset, you can look up its definition, which may be quite unexpected:

```
wn.synset("cat.n.01").definition()
wn.synset("cat.n.02").definition()
⇒ 'feline mammal usually having thick soft fur «...»'
⇒ 'an informal term for a youth or man'
```

A synset may have hypernyms (less specific synsets) and hyponyms (more specific synsets), which make synsets look like OOP classes with subclasses and superclasses.

```
wn.synset("cat.n.01").hypernyms()
wn.synset("cat.n.01").hyponyms()
⇒ [Synset('feline.n.01')]
⇒ [Synset('domestic_cat.n.01'), Synset('wildcat.n.03')]
```

Finally, you can use WordNet to calculate semantic similarity between two synsets. The similarity is a double number in the range [0...1]. If the similarity is 0, the synsets are unrelated; if it is 1, the synsets are full synonyms.

```
x = wn.synset("cat.n.01")
y = wn.synset("lynx.n.01")
x.path_similarity(y)
⇒ 0.04
```

So, how close are two arbitrary words? Let's have a look at all synsets for "dog" and "cat" and find the definitions of the most semantically close of them:

```
[simxy.definition() for simxy in max(
    (x.path_similarity(y), x, y)
    for x in wn.synsets('cat')
    for y in wn.synsets('dog')
    if x.path_similarity(y) # Ensure the synsets are related at all
)[1:]]
```

⇒ ['an informal term for a youth or man', 'informal term for a man']

Surprise!

In addition to using the standard corpora, you can create your own corpora through the `PlaintextCorpusReader`. The reader looks for the files in the root directory that match the glob pattern.

```
myCorpus = nltk.corpus.PlaintextCorpusReader(root, glob)
```

The function `fileids()` returns the list of files included in the newly minted corpus. The function `raw()` returns the original "raw" text in the corpus. The function `sents()` returns the list of all sentences. The function `words()` returns the list of all words. You'll find out in the next section how the magic of converting raw text into sentences and words happens.

```
myCorpus.fileids()
myCorpus.raw()
myCorpus.sents()
myCorpus.words()
```

Use the latter function (described [on page 42](#)) in conjunction with a `Counter` object (described [on page 17](#)) to calculate word frequencies and identify the most frequently used words.

---

#### NLTK Is a Hollow Module



When you install the module `NLTK`, you actually install only the classes—but not the corpora. The corpora are considered too large to be included in the distribution. When you import the module for the first time, remember to call the function `download()` (an Internet connection is required) and install the missing parts, depending on your needs.

## Normalization

Normalization is the procedure that prepares a text in a natural language for further processing. It typically involves the following steps (more or less in this order):

1. Tokenization (breaking the text into words). NLTK provides two simple and two more advanced tokenizers. The sentence tokenizer returns a list of sentences as strings. All other tokenizers return a list of words:
  - `word_tokenize(text)`—word tokenizer
  - `sent_tokenize(text)`—sentence tokenizer
  - `regexp_tokenize(text, re)`—regular expression-based tokenizer; parameter `re` is a regular expression that describes a valid word

Depending on the quality of the tokenizer and the punctuational structure of the sentence, some “words” may contain non-alphabetic characters. For the tasks that heavily depend on punctuation analysis, such as sentiment analysis through emoticons, you need an advanced `WordPunctTokenizer`. Compare how `WordPunctTokenizer.tokenize()` and `word_tokenize()` parse the same text:

```
from nltk.tokenize import WordPunctTokenizer
word_punct = WordPunctTokenizer()
text = "}Help! :)) :[ ..... :D{"
word_punct.tokenize(text)

=> ["}", "Help", "!", ":))", ":[", "...", ":", "D", "{"]

nltk.word_tokenize(text)

=> ["}", "Help", "!", ":", ")", ")", ":", ":", "[", "...",
    "..", ":", "D", "{"]
```

2. Conversion of the words to all same-case characters (all uppercase or lowercase).
3. Elimination of stop words. Use the corpus stopwords and additional application-specific stop word lists as the reference. Remember that the words in stopwords are in lowercase. If you look up “THE” (definitely a stop word) in the corpus, it won’t be there.
4. Stemming (conversion of word forms to their stems). NLTK supplies two basic stemmers: a less aggressive Porter stemmer and a more aggressive Lancaster stemmer. Due to its aggressive stemming rules, the Lancaster stemmer produces more homonymous stems. Both stemmers have the function `stem(word)` that returns the alleged stem of word:

```
pstemmer = nltk.PorterStemmer()
pstemer.stem("wonderful")

⇒ 'wonder'

lstemmer = nltk.LancasterStemmer()
lstemmer.stem("wonderful")

⇒ 'wond'
```

Apply either stemmer only to single words, not to complete phrases. That's how they work!

5. Lemmatization—a slower and more conservative stemming mechanism. The WordNetLemmatizer looks up calculated stems in WordNet and accepts them only if they exist as words or forms. (Internet access is required to use the lemmatizer.) The function lemmatize(word) returns the lemma of word.

```
lemmatizer = nltk.WordNetLemmatizer()
lemmatizer.lemmatize("wonderful")

⇒ 'wonderful'
```

Though technically not a part of the normalization sequence, the part-of-speech tagging (POS tagging) is nonetheless an important step in text preprocessing. The function nltk.pos\_tag(text) assigns a part-of-speech tag to every word in the text, which is given as a list of words. The return value is a list of tuples, where the first element of a tuple is the original word and the second element is a tag.

```
nltk.pos_tag(["beautiful", "world"])
# An adjective and a noun

⇒ [('beautiful', 'JJ'), ('world', 'NN')]
```

To put everything together, let's display the ten most frequently used non-stop word stems in the file index.html. (Note the use of BeautifulSoup previously introduced [on page 30!](#))

```
from bs4 import BeautifulSoup
from collections import Counter
from nltk.corpus import stopwords
from nltk import LancasterStemmer

# Create a new stemmer
ls = nltk.LancasterStemmer()

# Read the file and cook a soup
with open("index.html") as infile:
    soup = BeautifulSoup(infile)

# Extract and tokenize the text
```

```

words = nltk.word_tokenize(soup.text)

# Convert to lowercase
words = [w.lower() for w in words]

# Eliminate stop words and stem the rest of the words
words = [ls.stem(w) for w in text if w not in
         stopwords.words("english") and w.isalnum()]

# Tally the words
freqs = Counter(words)
print(freqs.most_common(10))

```

Think of this code fragment as the first step toward topic extraction.

## Other Text-Processing Procedures

A lengthy discussion of other advanced NLP procedures is outside of the scope of this book, but here's a brief rundown of the options to pique your interest:

- Segmentation—recognition of “word” boundaries in a text that has no syntactic word boundaries (in a Chinese text, for example). You can apply segmentation to any character or numeric sequences (for example, to a sequence of purchases or DNA fragments).
- Text classification—assigning a text to one of the preset categories, based on predefined criteria. A special case of text classification is sentiment analysis, which is typically based on the analysis of frequencies of emotionally charged words.
- Entity extraction—detection of words or phrases with predetermined properties, usually referring to entities, such as persons, geographical locations, companies, products, and brands.
- Latent semantic indexing—identification of patterns in the relationships between the terms and concepts contained in an unstructured collection of text, using singular value decomposition (SVD). Incidentally, SVD is also known as principal component analysis (PCA) in statistics.

## Your Turn

At this point, you know how to extract valuable data from an existing HTML, XML, CSV, or JSON file, or even from plain text. You understand HTML and XML tags and their structure, and you can separate tags from data and normalize words (at least to some extent). There are a lot of powerful projects that literally require just that—and some patience. Let's practice!

### *Broken Link Detector*<sup>\*</sup>

Write a program that, given a URL of a web page, reports the names and destinations of broken links in the page. For the purpose of this exercise, a link is broken if an attempt to open it with `urllib.request.urlopen()` fails.

### *Wikipedia Miner*<sup>\*\*</sup>

MediaWiki (a Wikimedia project<sup>6</sup>) provides a JSON-based API that enables programmable access to Wikipedia data and metadata. Write a program that reports ten most frequently used stems in the Wikipedia page titled “Data science.”

Implementation hints:

- Use HTTP, not HTTPS.
- Read the “simple example” at the MediaWiki site and use it as the foundation of your program.
- First, get the page ID by title, then get the page by its ID.
- Visually explore the JSON data, especially the keys at different levels of hierarchy: at the time of writing, the answer is six levels deep!

### *Music Genre Classifier*<sup>\*\*\*</sup>

Write a program that uses Wikipedia to calculate semantic similarity between different rock/pop music genres. Start with the list of major music groups by genre<sup>7</sup> (note that the list is hierarchical and contains subcategories!). Recursively process the list and its descendants until all relevant groups are found (you may want to restrict your exploration to select subcategories, such as British rock groups, to save time and traffic). For each discovered group, extract the genres, if possible. Use the Jaccard similarity index<sup>8</sup> as a measure of semantic similarity: for each pair of genres A and B,  $J(A,B) = |A \cap B| / |A \cup B| = |C| / (|A| + |B| - |C|)$ , where  $|A|$

6. [www.mediawiki.org/wiki/API:Main\\_page](http://www.mediawiki.org/wiki/API:Main_page)

7. [en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Category:Rock\\_music\\_groups\\_by\\_genre](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Category:Rock_music_groups_by_genre)

8. [en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Jaccard\\_index](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Jaccard_index)

and  $|B|$  are the number of groups that list A or B as their genre, respectively, and  $|C|$  is the number of groups that list both A and B. Pickle the results for future use: you don't want to run this program more than once!

By the way, how many genres are out there and what are the most strongly related genres?

*Which are the goddesses?...The tenth is Vor, who is so wise and searching that nothing can be concealed from her.*

► Snorri Sturluson, Icelandic historian, poet, and politician

## CHAPTER 4

# Working with Databases

You study (or practice) *data* science. (Check!) You import raw data from disk files into Python *data* structures. (Check!) But all good things come in threes, and here's another *data* chapter: *databases* are where you will store your data in the long run.

Databases are important components of the data analysis pipeline:

- Input data is often provided in the form of database tables. You must retrieve it from the database for further processing.
- Databases provide highly optimized, fast, non-volatile storage that you can use for storing raw data and intermediate and final results, even if the original raw data was not stored in a database.
- Databases provide highly optimized data transformations: sorting, selection, joining. If the raw data or the intermediate results are already in a database, you can use the database not just for storage, but also for aggregation.

In this chapter, you'll explore how to set up, configure, populate, and query MySQL and MongoDB—one of the most popular relational databases and the most popular document store (or NoSQL database), respectively. Though most likely you'll use these databases as preconfigured and prepopulated data sources, understanding the rich inner world of the database engine not only makes you a better programmer, but it also lays a solid foundation for introducing pandas in the future ([on page 83](#)).

## Unit 17

## Setting Up a MySQL Database

A *relational database* is a collection of permanently stored and possibly sorted and indexed tables. Relational databases are excellent for storing tabular data (such as data found in CSV files), where one table represents a variable type, the columns of the table represent variables, and the rows represent observations, or records.

You don't need Python to operate a database; however, you must know Structured Query Language (SQL) or its specific implementation, such as MySQL, to access a relational database either from its command line or from a Python application.

To interact with a running MySQL database server from the command line, you need a MySQL client, such as mysql. All MySQL commands are case-insensitive and must end with a semicolon.

To start a new database project, use mysql as the database administrator (these operations are executed only once):

1. Start mysql on the shell command line:

```
c:\myProject> mysql -u root -p  
Enter password:  
Welcome to the MySQL monitor. Commands end with ; or \g.  
<<More mysql output>>  
mysql>
```

Enter all further instructions at the mysql command-line prompt.

2. Create a new database user ("dsuser") and password ("badpassw0rd"):

```
CREATE USER 'dsuser'@'localhost' IDENTIFIED BY 'badpassw0rd';
```

3. Create a new database for the project ("dsdb"):

```
CREATE DATABASE dsdb;
```

4. Grant the new user access to the new database:

```
GRANT ALL ON dsdb.* TO 'dsuser'@'localhost';
```

Now, it's time to create a new table in an existing database. Use the same mysql client, but log in as a regular database user:

```
c:\myProject> mysql -u dsuser -p dsdb
Enter password:
Welcome to the MySQL monitor.  Commands end with ; or \g.
<<More mysql output>>
mysql>
```

Typically a table is created once and accessed many times. You can later change the table's properties to accommodate your project needs. The command `CREATE TABLE`, followed by the new table name and a list of columns, creates a new table. For each column, define its name and data type (in this order). The most common MySQL data types are `TINYINT`, `SMALLINT`, `INT`, `FLOAT`, `DOUBLE`, `CHAR`, `VARCHAR`, `TINYTEXT`, `TEXT`, `DATE`, `TIME`, `DATETIME`, and `TIMESTAMP`.

The following command creates the table `employee` with the columns `empname` (text of variable length), `salary` (floating point number), and `hired` (date). Each record in the table describes one employee.

```
USE dsdb;
CREATE TABLE employee (empname TINYTEXT, salary FLOAT, hired DATE);

⇒ Query OK, 0 rows affected (0.17 sec)
```

When you don't need a table anymore, you can drop it from the database.

```
DROP TABLE employee;

⇒ Query OK, 0 rows affected (0.05 sec)
```

The `DROP` command is short, elegant, and bitterly irreversible, like spilling your milk. Think twice before you drop anything!

---

#### Database Schema

---



A *database schema* is the structure of the database that describes all tables, columns, data types, indexes, constraints, and relations between different tables. A schema is a hole in the donut: it's what's left of a database after all data is deleted from all tables.

Though not required by the language standard, you should always add an autogenerated primary key and auto-updated last modification timestamp to each record (as long as storage space permits). The primary key enables unique record identification and speeds up searches. The last modification timestamp adds a sense of history, and the `NOT NULL` keyword enforces that the marked columns actually have non-garbage values:

```
CREATE TABLE employee (id INT PRIMARY KEY AUTO_INCREMENT,
                      updated TIMESTAMP, empname TINYTEXT NOT NULL, salary FLOAT NOT NULL,
                      hired DATE);
```

If you want to use a column (variable) for sorting, searching, or joining, add an index to that column, too:

```
ALTER TABLE employee ADD INDEX(hired);  
⇒ Query OK, 0 rows affected (0.22 sec)  
⇒ Records: 0  Duplicates: 0  Warnings: 0
```

Note that indexes dramatically improve query times, but also substantially increase insertion and deletion times. Indexes should be created only after the main bulk of data is inserted into the table. If a new batch of data needs to be inserted, first remove the existing indexes:

```
DROP INDEX hired ON employee;
```

You can then insert the data and add the indexes back.

If all the values in a column are unique (such as employee ID numbers or names), add a UNIQUE constraint to that column. If the column data type has a variable width (such as VARCHAR, TINYTEXT, or TEXT), you must specify how much of each entry in the column must be unique:

```
ALTER TABLE employee ADD UNIQUE(empname(255));
```

The primary key always has a value (it is NOT NULL), it's always an INDEX, and it's UNIQUE.

## Unit 18

## Using a MySQL Database: Command Line

MySQL supports five basic database operations: insertion, deletion, mutation, selection, and join. They are used to populate database tables and modify and retrieve the existing data. These operations would normally originate in your data analysis program, but to get the sense of them, we will first practice them at the mysql command-line prompt.

### Insertion

First things first. We'll insert a new record into a table, and then another one, and another one, until the table has all observations:

```
INSERT INTO employee VALUES(NULL,NULL,"John Smith",35000,NOW());
⇒ Query OK, 1 row affected, 1 warning (0.18 sec)
```

The first two NULLs are placeholder values of the index and the timestamp. The server calculates them automatically. The function NOW() returns the current date and time, but only the “date” part is used to populate the record. Note that the query produced a warning, and the reason for it is the latter truncation. Let's look at the verbal descriptions and codes of the most recent warning(s) and error(s):

```
SHOW WARNINGS;
⇒ +-----+
⇒ | Level | Code | Message |
⇒ +-----+
⇒ | Note | 1265 | Data truncated for column 'hired' at row 1 |
⇒ +-----+
⇒ 1 row in set (0.00 sec)
```

If an insertion operation violates the UNIQUE constraint, the server aborts it unless you specify the IGNORE keyword, in which case the insertion fails:

```
INSERT INTO employee VALUES(NULL,NULL,"John Smith",35000,NOW());
⇒ ERROR 1062 (23000): Duplicate entry 'John Smith' for key 'empname'
INSERT IGNORE INTO employee VALUES(NULL,NULL,"John Smith",35000,NOW());
⇒ Query OK, 0 rows affected, 1 warning (0.14 sec)
```

You could insert more rows by hand, but the preferred way is to let Python do the rest of the insertions.

## Deletion

Deletion removes from the table all the records that match the search criterion. If you don't specify the search criterion, the server will remove all records:

```
-- Remove John Smith if he is low-paid
DELETE FROM employee WHERE salary<11000 AND empname="John Smith";
-- Remove everyone
DELETE FROM employee;
```

If you want to remove only a particular record, use its unique primary key or any other unique identifying condition:

```
DELETE FROM employee WHERE id=387513;
```

Remember that deletion is irreversible!

## Mutation

Mutation updates the values of specified columns in the records that match the search criterion. If you don't specify the search criterion, the operation will affect all records:

```
-- Reset all recent hires' salary
UPDATE employee SET salary=35000 WHERE hired=CURDATE();
-- Increase John Smith's salary again
UPDATE employee SET salary=salary+1000 WHERE empname="John Smith";

⇒ Query OK, 1 row affected (0.06 sec)
⇒ Rows matched: 1  Changed: 1  Warnings: 0
```

And you've guessed it right: mutation is irreversible, too. Just like deletion, it is a destructive operation.

## Selection

Selection selects all requested columns from all records that match the search criterion. If you don't specify the search criterion, you'll get all records, which may be way more than you want:

```
SELECT empname,salary FROM employee WHERE empname="John Smith";

⇒ +-----+-----+
⇒ | empname | salary |
⇒ +-----+-----+
⇒ | John Smith | 36000 |
⇒ +-----+-----+
⇒ 1 row in set (0.00 sec)
```

```
SELECT empname,salary FROM employee;

⇒ +-----+-----+
⇒ | empname      | salary |
⇒ +-----+-----+
⇒ | John Smith   | 36000 |
⇒ | Jane Doe     | 75000 |
⇒ | Abe Lincoln  | 0.01  |
⇒ | Anon I. Muss | 14000 |
⇒ +-----+-----+
⇒ 4 rows in set (0.00 sec)
```

You can enhance selection by sorting, grouping, aggregating, and filtering the results. To sort the results, use the ORDER BY modifier (sorting by multiple columns in either DESCending or ASCending order is possible):

```
SELECT * FROM employee WHERE hired>='2000-01-01' ORDER BY salary DESC;

⇒ +-----+-----+-----+-----+
⇒ | id | updated           | empname    | salary | hired      |
⇒ +-----+-----+-----+-----+
⇒ | 4  | 2016-01-09 17:35:11 | Jane Doe   | 75000  | 2011-11-11 |
⇒ | 1  | 2016-01-09 17:31:29 | John Smith | 36000  | 2016-01-09 |
⇒ | 6  | 2016-01-09 17:55:24 | Anon I. Muss| 14000  | 2011-01-01 |
⇒ +-----+-----+-----+-----+
⇒ 3 rows in set (0.01 sec)
```

To group and aggregate the results, use the GROUP BY modifier and an aggregation function, such as COUNT(), MIN(), MAX(), SUM(), or AVG():

```
SELECT (hired>'2001-01-01') AS Recent,AVG(salary)
      FROM employee
      GROUP BY (hired>'2001-01-01');

⇒ +-----+
⇒ | Recent | AVG(salary)      |
⇒ +-----+
⇒ |      0 | 0.009999999776482582 |
⇒ |      1 | 41666.666666666664 |
⇒ +-----+
⇒ 2 rows in set (0.00 sec)
```

The latter statement calculates and reports the average salary of each group of employees based on whether they were hired before or after 01/01/2001, as well as the hiring range itself.

The keywords WHERE and HAVING filter the selection results; the server executes WHERE before grouping and HAVING after grouping.

```
SELECT AVG(salary),MIN(hired),MAX(hired) FROM employee
      GROUP BY YEAR(hired)
```

```
HAVING MIN(hired)>'2001-01-01';

⇒ +-----+-----+
⇒ | AVG(salary) | MIN(hired) | MAX(hired) |
⇒ +-----+-----+
⇒ |      44500 | 2011-01-01 | 2011-11-11 |
⇒ |      36000 | 2016-01-09 | 2016-01-09 |
⇒ +-----+-----+
⇒ 2 rows in set (0.00 sec)
```

This statement calculates and reports the average salary and the earliest and latest hiring dates for each group hired on the same year after 01/01/2001.

## Join

The join operation combines the contents of two tables based on one or more columns. MySQL supports five types of joins: inner (with a flavor called straight join), left, right, outer, and natural. The latter can also be left or right. The inner join returns rows with at least one match in both tables. Left/right joins all rows from the left/right table, respectively, even if there is no match on the other side. Outer returns rows with a match in either table. If one table doesn't have a match, the server returns a NULL instead. A natural join behaves like outer, except that it implicitly involves all columns with the same names.

The following commands create a new table with employee positions, add an index to the column that will be used for joining, and extract employee names and positions from both tables (the syntax in the latter example is for an implicit inner join):

```
-- Prepare and populate another table
CREATE TABLE position (eid INT, description TEXT);
INSERT INTO position (eid,description) VALUES (6,'Imposter'),
(1,'Accountant'),(4,'Programmer'),(5,'President');
ALTER TABLE position ADD INDEX(eid);

-- Fetch the joined data
SELECT employee.empname,position.description
  FROM employee,position WHERE employee.id=position.eid
 ORDER BY position.description;

⇒ +-----+-----+
⇒ | empname | description |
⇒ +-----+-----+
⇒ | John Smith | Accountant |
⇒ | Anon I. Muss | Imposter |
⇒ | Abe Lincoln | President |
⇒ | Jane Doe | Programmer |
⇒ +-----+-----+
⇒ 4 rows in set (0.00 sec)
```

## Unit 19

## Using a MySQL Database: pymysql

Python uses a database driver module to communicate with MySQL. Several database drivers, such as pymysql, are freely available. For this exercise, you'll use pymysql, which is a part of Anaconda. The driver, when activated, connects to the database server and then transforms Python function calls into database queries and, conversely, database results into Python data structures.

The function `connect()` requires the information about the database (its name), the whereabouts of the database server (the host and the port number), and the database user (name and password). If successfully connected, it returns the connection identifier. As the next step, create a database cursor associated with the connection:

```
conn = pymysql.connect(host="localhost", port=3306,
    user="dsuser", passwd="badpassw0rd", db="dsdb")
cur = conn.cursor()
```

The `execute()` function of the cursor submits a query for execution and returns the number of affected rows (zero, if the query is non-destructive). The query is simply a character string that you prepare based on what you learned in the previous unit. Unlike a command-line MySQL query, a pymysql query needs no terminating semicolon.

```
query = '''
SELECT employee.empname,position.description
  FROM employee,position WHERE employee.id=position.eid
 ORDER BY position.description
'''
n_rows = cur.execute(query)
```

If you submit a non-destructive query (such as `SELECT`), use the cursor function `fetchall()` to obtain all matching records. The function returns a generator that you can convert into a list of tuples of column fields:

```
results = list(cur.fetchall())
⇒ [('John Smith', 'Accountant'), ('Anon I. Muss', 'Imposter'),
⇒   ('Abe Lincoln', 'President'), ('Jane Doe', 'Programmer')]
```

If the query is destructive (such as UPDATE, DELETE, or INSERT), you must commit it. (Note that it's the connection, not the cursor, that provides the function `commit()`.)

```
conn.commit()
```

If you don't commit a destructive query, the server will not modify the tables.

Relational databases have been around since 1974 (Ingres).<sup>1</sup> They have a venerable legacy and work great with normalized data—that is, the data that can naturally be split into tables, columns, and rows. Honestly, any data set can be normalized, but the price of normalizing can be prohibitively high (both in terms of normalization effort and eventual query performance). Certain types of data (text documents, images, audio and video clips, and irregular data structures in the first place) naturally resist normalization. Don't force them to fit the procrustean SQL-ean bed; rather, choose a NoSQL document store instead, which is introduced next.

---

1. [quickbase.intuit.com/articles/timeline-of-database-history](http://quickbase.intuit.com/articles/timeline-of-database-history)

## Unit 20

## Taming Document Stores: MongoDB

A *document store* (a NoSQL database) is a non-volatile collection of objects, often known as documents, with attributes. Many different implementations of document stores have been developed. In this unit, you'll look closely at one of them—MongoDB—and take a quick peek at its chief competitor, CouchDB.<sup>2</sup>

MongoDB is a non-relational database. One MongoDB server can support several unrelated databases. A database consists of one or more collections of documents. All documents in a collection have unique identifiers.

A Python MongoDB client is implemented in the Python module `pymongo` as an instance of the class `MongoClient`. You can create a client with no parameters (works for a typical local server installation), with the host name and port number of the server as the parameters, or with the Uniform Resource Identifier (URI) of the server as the parameter:

```
import pymongo as mongo
# Default initialization
client1 = mongo.MongoClient()
# Explicit host and port
client2 = mongo.MongoClient("localhost", 27017)
# Explicit host and port as a URI
client3 = mongo.MongoClient("mongodb://localhost:27017/")
```

Once the client establishes a connection to the database server, select the active database and then the active collection. You can use either the object-oriented ("dotted") or dictionary-style notation. If the selected database or collection do not exist, the server will create them at once:

```
# Two ways to create/select the active database
db = client1.dsdb
db = client1["dsdb"]

# Two ways to create/select the active collection
people = db.people
people = db["people"]
```

---

2. [couchdb.apache.org](http://couchdb.apache.org)

pymongo represents MongoDB documents as Python dictionaries. Each dictionary representing an object must have the `_id` key. If the key is absent, the server autogenerates it.

A collection object provides functions for inserting, searching, removing, updating, replacing, and aggregating documents in the collection, as well as for creating indexes.

The functions `insert_one(doc)` and `insert_many(docs)` insert a document or a list of documents into a collection. They return the objects `InsertOneResult` or `InsertManyResult`, respectively, which, in turn, provide the attributes `inserted_id` and `inserted_ids`. Use these attributes to discover the documents' keys if the documents have no explicit keys. If the `_id` key is specified, it won't change after insertion:

```
person1 = {"empname" : "John Smith", "dob" : "1957-12-24"}
person2 = {"_id" : "XVT162", "empname" : "Jane Doe", "dob" : "1964-05-16"}
person_id1 = people.insert_one(person1).inserted_id
⇒ ObjectId('5691a8720f759d05092d311b')

# Note the new "_id" field!
person1

⇒ {'empname': 'John Smith', 'dob': '1957-12-24',
⇒ '_id': ObjectId('5691a8720f759d05092d311b')}

person_id2 = people.insert_one(person2).inserted_id
⇒ "XVT162"

persons = [{"empname" : "Abe Lincoln", "dob" : "1809-02-12"},
           {"empname" : "Anon I. Muss"}]
result = people.insert_many(persons)
result.inserted_ids
⇒ [ObjectId('5691a9900f759d05092d311c'),
⇒ ObjectId('5691a9900f759d05092d311d')]
```

The functions `find_one()` and `find()` report one or many documents that optionally match certain properties. `find_one()` returns the document, and `find()` returns a cursor (a generator) that you can convert to a list with the `list()` function or use as an iterator in a `for` loop. If you pass a dictionary as the parameter to either of these functions, the functions report the documents whose values are equal to all dictionary values for the respective keys:

```

everyone = people.find()
list(everyone)

⇒ [ {'empname': 'John Smith', 'dob': '1957-12-24',
⇒   '_id': ObjectId('5691a8720f759d05092d311b')},
⇒   {'empname': 'Jane Doe', 'dob': '1964-05-16', '_id': 'XVT162'},
⇒   {'empname': 'Abe Lincoln', 'dob': '1809-02-12',
⇒     '_id': ObjectId('5691a9900f759d05092d311c')},
⇒   {'empname': 'Anon I. Muss', '_id': ObjectId('5691a9900f759d05092d311d')}]

list(people.find({"dob" : "1957-12-24"}))

⇒ [ {'empname': 'John Smith', 'dob': '1957-12-24',
⇒   '_id': ObjectId('5691a8720f759d05092d311b')}]

people.find_one()

⇒ [ {'empname': 'John Smith', 'dob': '1957-12-24',
⇒   '_id': ObjectId('5691a8720f759d05092d311b')}]

people.find_one({"empname" : "Abe Lincoln"})

⇒ { 'empname': 'Abe Lincoln', 'dob': '1809-02-12',
⇒   '_id': ObjectId('5691a9900f759d05092d311c')}

people.find_one({"_id" : "XVT162"})

⇒ { 'empname': 'Jane Doe', 'dob': '1964-05-16', '_id': 'XVT162'}

```

Several grouping and sorting functions allow data aggregation and sorting. The function `sort()` sorts the results of the query. When you call it with no arguments, `sort()` sorts by the key `_id` in the ascending order. The function `count()` returns the number of documents in the query or in the entire collection:

```

people.count()

⇒ 4

people.find({"dob": "1957-12-24"}).count()

⇒ 1

people.find().sort("dob")

⇒ [ {'empname': 'Anon I. Muss', '_id': ObjectId('5691a9900f759d05092d311d')},
⇒   {'empname': 'Abe Lincoln', 'dob': '1809-02-12',
⇒     '_id': ObjectId('5691a9900f759d05092d311c')},
⇒   {'empname': 'John Smith', 'dob': '1957-12-24',
⇒     '_id': ObjectId('5691a8720f759d05092d311b')},
⇒   {'empname': 'Jane Doe', 'dob': '1964-05-16', '_id': 'XVT162'}]

```

The functions `delete_one(doc)` and `delete_many(docs)` remove a document or documents identified by the dictionary `doc` from the collection. To remove all of the documents, but keep the collection, call `delete_many({})` with an empty dictionary as the parameter:

```
result = people.delete_many({"dob" : "1957-12-24"})
result.deleted_count
```

⇒ 1

## CouchDB

Another popular NoSQL database is CouchDB. Unlike MongoDB, CouchDB favors availability over consistency. If CouchDB is replicated (runs on more than one computer), then all its users can always use it but do not necessarily observe the same documents. If MongoDB is replicated, then its users see exactly the same documents, but for some users the database may not be available at all. If you don't plan to replicate your database, the choice between CouchDB and MongoDB is purely aesthetic.

## Your Turn

Managing databases is a major scientific field that is well beyond the scope of this book. Reading this chapter alone won't make you a seasoned database administrator or a versatile database programmer. But, now you can create a table or two, store data into them, and get the data back when you need it, and you can do it two ways: with or without SQL.

### *MySQL File Indexer*<sup>\*</sup>

Write a Python program that, for each word in a given file, records the word itself (not the stem!), its ordinal number in the file (starting from 1), and the part-of-speech marker in a MySQL database. Use NLTK WordPunctTokenizer (introduced [on page 41](#)) to recognize words. Assume that the words are short enough to fit in the TINYTEXT MySQL data type. Design the database schema, create all necessary tables, and play with them via the command-line interface before starting any Python coding.

### *MySQL to MongoDB Converter*<sup>\*\*</sup>

The MySQL statement DESCRIBE table\_name reports the names, data types, constraints, default values, and so on of all columns in the table. Write a Python program that transfers all data from a MySQL table (designated by the user) to a MongoDB document. The program must not modify timestamps.

*It is a capital mistake to theorize before one has data.*

► Sir Arthur Conan Doyle, British writer

## CHAPTER 5

# Working with Tabular Numeric Data

Often raw data comes from all kinds of text documents. Quite often the text actually represents numbers. Excel and CSV spreadsheets and especially database tables may contain millions or billions of numerical records. Core Python is an excellent text-processing tool, but it sometimes fails to deliver adequate numeric performance. That's where numpy comes to the rescue.

NumPy—Numeric Python (imported as `numpy`)—is an interface to a family of efficient and parallelizable functions that implement high-performance numerical operations. The module `numpy` provides a new Python data structure—array—and a toolbox of array-specific functions, as well as support for random numbers, data aggregation, linear algebra, Fourier transform, and other goodies.

---

### Bridge to Terabytia

---



If your program needs access to huge amounts of numerical data—terabytes and more—you can't avoid using the module `h5py`.<sup>1</sup>

The module is a portal to the HDF5 binary data format that works with a lot of third-party software, such as IDL and MATLAB. `h5py` imitates familiar `numpy` and Python mechanisms, such as arrays and dictionaries. Once you know how to use `numpy`, you can go straight to `h5py`—but not in this book.

In this chapter, you'll learn how to create `numpy` arrays of different shapes and from different sources, reshape and slice arrays, add array indexes, and apply arithmetic, logic, and aggregation functions to some or all array elements.

---

1. [www.h5py.org](http://www.h5py.org)

## Unit 21

## Creating Arrays

numpy arrays are more compact and faster than native Python lists, especially in multidimensional cases. However, unlike lists, arrays are homogeneous: you cannot mix and match array items that belong to different data types.

There are several ways to create a numpy array. The function `array()` creates an array from array-like data. The data can be a list, a tuple, or another array. numpy infers the type of the array elements from the data, unless you explicitly pass the `dtype` parameter. numpy supports close to twenty data types, such as `bool_`, `int64`, `uint64`, `float64`, and `<U32` (for Unicode strings).

When numpy creates an array, it doesn't copy the data from the source to the new array, but it links to it for efficiency reasons. This means that, by default, a numpy array is a view of its underlying data, not a copy of it. If the underlying data object changes, the array data changes, too. If this behavior is undesirable (which it always is, unless the amount of data to copy is prohibitively large), pass `copy=True` to the constructor.

---

### Lists Are Arrays, and Arrays Are Arrays, Too



Contrary to their name, Python “lists” are actually implemented as arrays, not as lists. No storage is reserved for forward pointers, because no forward pointers are used. Large Python lists require only about 13% more storage than “real” numpy arrays. However, Python executes some simple built-in operations, such as `sum()`, five to ten times faster on lists than on arrays. Ask yourself if you really need any numpy-specific features before you start a numpy project!

Let's create our first array—a silly array of the first ten positive integer numbers:

```
import numpy as np
numbers = np.array(range(1, 11), copy=True)
⇒ array([1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10])
```

The functions `ones()`, `zeros()`, and `empty()` construct arrays of all ones, all zeros, and all uninitialized entries, respectively. They then take a required shape parameter—a list or tuple of array dimensions.

```
ones = np.ones([2, 4], dtype=np.float64)
⇒ array([[ 1.,  1.,  1.,  1.],
⇒         [ 1.,  1.,  1.,  1.]])
zeros = np.zeros([2, 4], dtype=np.float64)
⇒ array([[ 0.,  0.,  0.,  0.],
⇒         [ 0.,  0.,  0.,  0.]])
empty = np.empty([2, 4], dtype=np.float64)
# The array content is not always zeros!
⇒ array([[ 0.,  0.,  0.,  0.],
⇒         [ 0.,  0.,  0.,  0.]])
```

numpy stores the number of dimensions, the shape, and the data type of an array in the attributes `ndim`, `shape`, and `dtype`.

```
ones.shape # The original shape, unless reshaped
⇒ (2, 4)
numbers.ndim # Same as len(numbers.shape)
⇒ 1
zeros.dtype
⇒ dtype('float64')
```

The function `eye(N, M=None, k=0, dtype=np.float)` constructs an  $N \times M$  *eye*-entity matrix with ones on the  $k^{\text{th}}$  diagonal and zeros elsewhere. Positive  $k$  denotes the diagonals above the main diagonal. When  $M$  is None (default),  $M=N$ .

```
eye = np.eye(3, k=1)
⇒ array([[ 0.,  1.,  0.],
⇒         [ 0.,  0.,  1.],
⇒         [ 0.,  0.,  0.]])
```

When you need to multiply several matrices, use an identity matrix as the initial value of the accumulator in the multiplication chain.

In addition to the good old built-in `range()`, numpy has its own, more efficient way of generating arrays of regularly spaced numbers: the function `arange([start,] stop[, step], dtype=None)`.

```
np_numbers = np.arange(2, 5, 0.25)  
⇒ array([ 2. ,  2.25,  2.5 ,  2.75,  3. ,  3.25,  3.5 ,  3.75,  4. ,  
⇒         4.25,  4.5 ,  4.75])
```

Just like with `range()`, the value of `stop` can be smaller than `start`—but then `step` must be negative, and the order of numbers in the array is decreasing.

numpy records the type of items at the time of array creation, but the type is not immutable: you can change it later by calling the `astype(dtype, casting="unsafe", copy=True)` function. In the case of type narrowing (converting to a more specific data type), some information may be lost. This is true about any narrowing, not just in numpy.

```
np_inumbers = np_numbers.astype(np.int)  
⇒ array([2, 2, 2, 2, 3, 3, 3, 4, 4, 4])
```

Most numpy operations (such as transposing, which is discussed in the next unit [on page 67](#)) return a view, not a copy of the original array. To preserve original data, the function `copy()` creates a copy of an existing array. Any changes to the original array don't affect the copy, but if your array has one billion items, think twice before copying it.

```
np_inumbers_copy = np_inumbers.copy()
```

Let's now proceed to more advanced operations.

## Unit 22

## Transposing and Reshaping

Unlike the great monuments of the past, numpy arrays are not carved in stone. They can easily change their shape and orientation without being called opportunists. Let's build a one-dimensional array of some S&P stock symbols and twist it in every possible way:

```
# Some S&P stock symbols
sap = np.array(["MMM", "ABT", "ABBV", "ACN", "ACE", "ATVI", "ADBE", "ADT"])

⇒ array('MMM', 'ABT', 'ABBV', 'ACN', 'ACE', 'ATVI', 'ADBE', 'ADT'),
⇒      dtype='<U4')
```

The function `reshape(d0, d1, ...)` changes the shape of an existing array. The arguments define the new dimensions. The total number of items in the old and new shapes must be equal: the conservation law still holds in numpyland!

```
sap2d = sap.reshape(2, 4)

⇒ array([['MMM', 'ABT', 'ABBV', 'ACN'],
⇒         ['ACE', 'ATVI', 'ADBE', 'ADT']],
⇒      dtype='<U4')

sap3d = sap.reshape(2, 2, 2)

⇒ array([[[['MMM', 'ABT'],
⇒             ['ABBV', 'ACN']],
⇒            [[['ACE', 'ATVI'],
⇒              ['ADBE', 'ADT']]],
⇒          dtype='<U4')])
```

To transpose an array, you don't even need to call a function: the value of the attribute `T` is the transposed view of the array (for a one-dimensional array, `data.T==data`; for a two-dimensional array, the rows and the columns are swapped).

```
sap2d.T

⇒ array([['MMM', 'ACE'],
⇒        ['ABT', 'ATVI'],
⇒        ['ABBV', 'ADBE'],
⇒        ['ACN', 'ADT']],
⇒      dtype='<U4')
```

Essentially, the attribute `T` shows us the matrix through a relabeling cross-hair: axis number 0 (“vertical”) becomes axis number 1 (“horizontal”), and the other way around. The function `swapaxes()` is a more general version of the `T`. It transposes a multidimensional array by swapping any two axes that you pass as the parameters. Naturally, passing the axes 0 and 1 for a two-dimensional array simply transposes the array, just as before.

```
sap3d.swapaxes(1, 2)

⇒ array([[[ 'MMM', 'ABBV'],
⇒           ['ABT', 'ACN']],
⇒
⇒           [['ACE', 'ADBE'],
⇒             ['ATVI', 'ADT']]],
⇒
⇒           dtype='<U4')
```

The function `transpose()` is even more general than `swapaxes()` (despite its name implying similarity to the `T` attribute). `transpose()` permutes some or all axes of a multidimensional array according to its parameter, which must be a tuple. In the following example, the first axis remains “vertical,” but the other two axes are swapped.

```
sap3d.transpose((0, 2, 1))

⇒ array([[[ 'MMM', 'ABBV'],
⇒           ['ABT', 'ACN']],
⇒
⇒           [['ACE', 'ADBE'],
⇒             ['ATVI', 'ADT']]],
⇒
⇒           dtype='<U4')
```

Incidentally, the result is the same as for `swapaxes(1, 2)`!

## Unit 23

## Indexing and Slicing

numpy arrays support the same indexing [i] and slicing [i:j] operations as Python lists. In addition, they implement Boolean indexing: you can use an array of Boolean values as an index, and the result of the selection is the array of items of the original array for which the Boolean index is True. Often the Boolean array is in turn a result of broadcasting. You can use Boolean indexing on the right-hand side (for selection) and on the left-hand side (for assignment).

Suppose your data sponsor told you that all data in the data set `dirty` is strictly non-negative. This means that any negative value is not a true value but an error, and you must replace it with something that makes more sense—say, with a zero. This operation is called *data cleaning*. To clean the dirty data, locate the offending values and substitute them with reasonable alternatives.

```
dirty = np.array([9, 4, 1, -0.01, -0.02, -0.001])
whos_dirty = dirty < 0 # Boolean array, to be used as Boolean index

⇒ array([False, False, False,  True,  True,  True], dtype=bool)

dirty[whos_dirty] = 0 # Change all negative values to 0

⇒ array([9, 4, 1, 0, 0, 0])
```

You can combine several Boolean expressions with the operators | (logical or), & (logical and), and - (logical not). Which of the items in the following list are between -0.5 and 0.5? Ask numpy!

```
linear = np.arange(-1, 1.1, 0.2)
(linear <= 0.5) & (linear >= -0.5)

⇒ array([False, False, False,  True,  True,  True,  True, False,
         False, False], dtype=bool)
```

---

**Boolean and “Boolean”**

---



Relational operators (such as `<` and `==`) have lower precedence than the bit-wise operators `&`, `|`, and `!` that represent “Boolean” operators on numpy arrays. This is very confusing, because “normal” Python Boolean operators—or, and, and not—have lower precedence than the relational operators. You must enclose array comparisons in parentheses to ensure that numpy evaluates them first.

Another cool feature of numpy arrays is “smart” indexing and “smart” slicing, whereby an index is not a scalar but an array or list of indexes. The result of the selection is the array of items that are referenced in the index. Let’s select the second, the third, and the last stock symbols from our S&P list. (That’s “smart” indexing.)

```
sap[[1, 2, -1]]  
⇒ array(['ABT', 'BBV', 'ADT'],  
       dtype='<U4')
```

Why not extract all rows in the middle column from the reshaped array? (That’s “smart” slicing.) In fact, you can do it two ways:

```
sap2d[:, [1]]  
⇒ array([['ABT'],  
        ['ATVI']],  
       dtype='<U4')  
  
sap2d[:, 1]  
⇒ array(['ABT', 'ATVI'],  
       dtype='<U4')
```

Python is famous for giving us many similar problem-solving tools and not forgiving us for choosing a wrong one. Compare the two selections shown earlier. The first selection is a two-dimensional matrix; the second one is a one-dimensional array. Depending on what you wanted to extract, one of them is wrong. Oops. Make sure you check that you’ve gotten what you wanted.

## Unit 24

## Broadcasting

numpy arrays eagerly engage in vectorized arithmetic operations with other arrays—as long as they’re of the same shape. To add two arrays element-wise without numpy, you must use a for loop or list comprehension; with numpy, you simply add them up:

```
a = np.arange(4)
b = np.arange(1, 5)
a + b

⇒ array([1, 3, 5, 7])
```

Vectorized operations on arrays are known as broadcasting. Broadcasting along two dimensions is possible if they are equal (as above) or one of them is a scalar (as below):

```
a * 5

⇒ array([0, 5, 10, 15])
```

## Be Fruitful or Multiply?



The star operator (\*) behaves differently in Python and numpy. The “core” Python expression `seq * 5` replicates the list `seq` five times. The same numpy expression multiplies each element of array `seq` by five.

You can mix and match different arithmetic operations on arrays and scalars. Let’s create a diagonal matrix and add some small (but not random) noise to it:

```
noise = np.eye(4) + 0.01 * np.ones((4,))

⇒ array([[ 1.01,  0.01,  0.01,  0.01],
⇒         [ 0.01,  1.01,  0.01,  0.01],
⇒         [ 0.01,  0.01,  1.01,  0.01],
⇒         [ 0.01,  0.01,  0.01,  1.01]])
```

But what if you want some small *and* random noise? We will seriously talk about random number generators later in [Unit 47, Doing Stats the Python Way, on page 152](#), but here’s a sneak preview:

```
noise = np.eye(4) + 0.01 * np.random.random([4, 4])
np.round(noise, 2)

⇒ array([[ 1.01,  0.  ,  0.01,  0.  ],
⇒         [ 0.01,  1.01,  0.  ,  0.01],
⇒         [ 0.  ,  0.  ,  1.  ,  0.  ],
⇒         [ 0.  ,  0.  ,  0.01,  1.  ]])
```

Here we rounded the matrix with the *universal function* `round()`—all items in one function call! In [Unit 25, Demystifying Universal Functions, on page 73](#), we'll become real `ufuncs` wizards.

By the way, if you run the previous example several times, you will get different results. That's because the random numbers are...random!

A more detailed and highly graphic study of real-world, noisy, sine wave-style signal generation awaits you in [Unit 30, Generating a Synthetic Sine Wave, on page 80](#).

## Unit 25

## Demystifying Universal Functions

Vectorized universal functions, or *ufuncs*, are a functional counterpart of broadcasting. You can apply ufuncs to all array items at once in one function call. numpy provides a lot of ufuncs, and here are some of them:

- arithmetic: `add()`, `multiply()`, `negative()`, `exp()`, `log()`, `sqrt()`
- trigonometric: `sin()`, `cos()`, `hypot()`
- bitwise: `bitwise_and()`, `left_shift()`
- relational and logical: `less()`, `logical_not()`, `equal()`
- `maximum()` and `minimum()`
- functions for working with floating-point numbers: `isinf()`, `isfinite()`, `floor()`, `isnan()`

Let's say we recorded the stock prices for the eight `sap` symbols after and before the weekend of 01/10/2016 in a one-dimensional array called `stocks`:

```
stocks
```

```
⇒ array([ 140.49,     0.97,    40.68,    41.53,    55.7 ,    57.21,    98.2 ,
⇒         99.19,   109.96,   111.47,   35.71,   36.27,   87.85,   89.11,
⇒         30.22,   30.91])
```

We want to know which stock prices fell over the weekend. We'll first group the prices by symbols and put newer quotes after older quotes—by reshaping the original array into a  $2 \times 8$  matrix:

```
stocks = stocks.reshape(8, 2).T
```

```
⇒ array([[ 140.49,    40.68,    55.7 ,    98.2 ,   109.96,   35.71,   87.85,
⇒           30.22],
⇒           [ 0.97,    41.53,    57.21,    99.19,   111.47,   36.27,   89.11,
⇒           30.91]])
```

Now we can apply the function `greater()` to both rows, perform a column-wise comparison, and find out the symbol of interest using Boolean indexing:

```

fall = np.greater(stocks[0], stocks[1])

⇒ array([True, False, False, False, False, False, False, False], dtype=bool)

sap[fall]

⇒ array(['MMM'],
       dtype='<U4')

```

Incidentally, MMM is a Ponzi scheme-based Russian company that has never been listed at any stock exchange. No wonder its stock is in decline.

In addition to “traditional” numbers, numpy fully supports the IEEE 754 floating-point standard and provides symbols for positive infinity (`inf`) and not-a-number (`nan`). They exist outside numpy as `float("inf")` and `float("nan")`. In accordance with the data scientific tradition, we will use `nan` as a placeholder for missing data (previously introduced [on page 3](#)).

The universal function `isnan()` is an excellent tool for locating the outcasts. And though replacing the missing data with a zero in the following example is probably a very bad idea, we did it before ([on page 69](#)), so let’s do it again:

```

# Pretend the new MMM quote is missing
stocks[1, 0] = np.nan
np.isnan(stocks)

⇒ array([[False, False, False, False, False, False, False, False],
       [ True, False, False, False, False, False, False, False]], dtype=bool)

# Repair the damage; it can't get worse than this
stocks[np.isnan(stocks)] = 0

⇒ array([[ 140.49,   40.68,   55.7 ,   98.2 ,  109.96,   35.71,   87.85,
       30.22],
       [  0. ,   41.53,   57.21,   99.19,  111.47,   36.27,   89.11,
       30.91]])

```

Universal functions expand the possibilities of Python arithmetic functions and relational operators. Conditional functions are Python logical operators on steroids.

## Unit 26

## Understanding Conditional Functions

The function `where(c, a, b)` is the numpy idea of the ternary operator `if-else`. It takes a Boolean array (`c`) and two other arrays (`a` and `b`) and returns array `d[i]=a[i]` if `c[i]` else `b[i]`. All three arrays must be of the same shape.

The functions `any()` and `all()` return `True` if any or all array elements are `True`, respectively.

The function `nonzero()` returns the indexes of all non-zero elements.

In [Unit 25, Demystifying Universal Functions, on page 73](#), we recorded some S&P stock prices in an array `sap`. To find out which stock changed substantially (by more than \$1.00 per share), let's replace "small" changes with zeros, locate the non-zero elements, and use their indexes as a "smart index" into the array of stock symbols:

```
changes = np.where(np.abs(stocks[1] - stocks[0]) > 1.00,
                   stocks[1] - stocks[0], 0)

⇒ array([-139.52,    0. ,   1.51,    0. ,   1.51,    0. ,   1.26,    0. ])
⇒ sap[np.nonzero(changes)]

⇒ array(['MMM', 'ABBV', 'ACE', 'ADBE'],
⇒       dtype='<U4')
```

You could surely get the same answer using Boolean indexes alone:

```
sap[np.abs(stocks[1] - stocks[0]) > 1.00]

⇒ array(['MMM', 'ABBV', 'ACE', 'ADBE'],
⇒       dtype='<U4')
```

But it would not be so much fun!

## Unit 27

## Aggregating and Ordering Arrays

Data ordering and aggregation are at the core of data science. You start with large amounts of data and gradually distill them by binning, averaging, accumulating, and so on, until they hopefully boil down to a small, easily presentable, and easily interpretable set. numpy provides the functions `mean()`, `sum()`, `std()` (standard deviation), `min()`, and `max()` that return the respective aggregated measures of a numpy array.

Let's use a combination of broadcasting, aggregation functions, ufuncs, and Boolean indexes—almost our entire toolset!—to extract the stocks from [Unit 25, Demystifying Universal Functions, on page 73](#), that changed either way by more than the average eight-stock portfolio:

```
sap[      np.abs(stocks[0] - stocks[1])
      > np.mean(np.abs(stocks[0] - stocks[1]))]

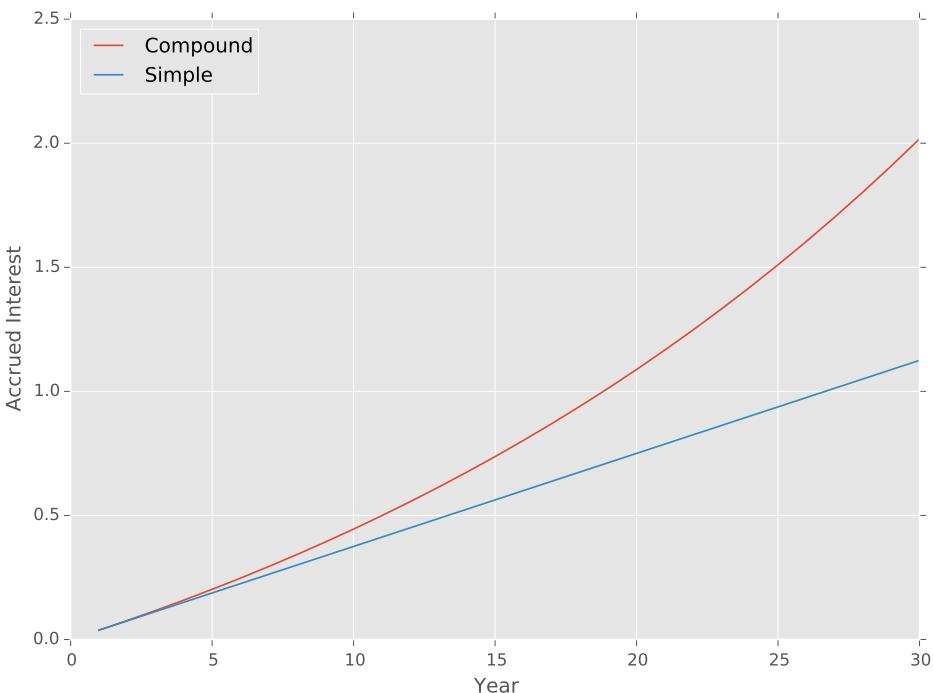
⇒ array(['MMM'],
⇒         dtype='<U4')
```

But, honestly, mixing positive and negative stock quote changes sounds like another horrible idea.

The functions `cumsum(x)` and `cumprod(x)` calculate cumulative sums and products:  $\text{cumsum}_i = \sum_1^i x_i$  and  $\text{cumprod}_i = \prod_1^i x_i$ . You can use them as poor man integrators of additive (simple interest payments) and multiplicative (compound interest payments) data. (Beware that if any array element is 0, its corresponding `cumprod()` element and all subsequent elements are 0, too.)

Let's compare simple and compound interest payments over 30 years with the interest rate of 3.75%—all in two lines of numpy code, plus (plotting) fees and taxes:

```
interest.py
# This is a partial listing
RATE = .0375
TERM = 30
simple = (      RATE * np.ones(TERM)).cumsum()
compound = ((1 + RATE) * np.ones(TERM)).cumprod() - 1
```



The function `sort()` is perhaps the most boring function in the module. It simply sorts an array in place (overwrites the original array order) and returns `None`. If the original array is precious to you, make a copy before sorting.

## Unit 28

## Treating Arrays as Sets

In some cases, the order of items in an array is less important than the array composition—whether a particular item is in the array or not, or what kind of items are in the array. numpy knows how to treat arrays as mathematical sets.

The function `unique(x)` returns an array of all unique elements of `x`. It's a great substitute for the `Counter` module (which you looked at in [Unit 7, Counting with Counters, on page 17](#)), but it doesn't really count the occurrences.

We all know that bioinformatics is the best thing since data science (which is the best thing since sliced bread). Bioinformatics deals with genome sequencing—figuring out the order of DNA nucleotides. Let's do some pseudo bioinformatics now and find out what kinds of nucleotides exist in a random DNA fragment:

```
dna = "AGTCGCGAATACAGGCTCGGT"
dna_as_array = np.array(list(dna))

⇒ array(['A', 'G', 'T', 'C', 'C', 'G', 'C', 'G', 'A', 'A', 'T', 'A', 'C',
⇒         'A', 'G', 'G', 'C', 'T', 'C', 'G', 'G', 'T'],
⇒         dtype='<U1')

np.unique(dna_as_array)

⇒ array(['A', 'C', 'G', 'T'],
⇒         dtype='<U1')
```

You knew it, didn't you?<sup>2</sup>

The function `in1d(needle, haystack)` returns a Boolean array where an element is `True` if the corresponding element of the `needle` is in the `haystack`. The arrays `needle` and `haystack` don't have to be of the same shape.

```
np.in1d(["MSFT", "MMM", "AAPL"], sap)

⇒ array([False, True, False], dtype=bool)
```

The functions `union1d()` and `intersect1d()` calculate the set theoretical union and intersection of two one-dimensional arrays. The arrays don't have to be of the same size, either. However, you may want to stick to the native Python set operators `&` and `|`. They are about twice as fast as their numpy brethren!

---

2. [www.genomenewsnetwork.org/resources/whats\\_a\\_genome/Chp2\\_1.shtml](http://www.genomenewsnetwork.org/resources/whats_a_genome/Chp2_1.shtml)

## Unit 29

## Saving and Reading Arrays

You will probably be using numpy not on its own, but as a powerful back end to pandas ([Chapter 6, Working with Data Series and Frames, on page 83](#)), networkx ([Chapter 7, Working with Network Data, on page 121](#)), and machine learning tools ([Chapter 10, Machine Learning, on page 157](#)). You will create numpy arrays from the data provided by low-level, data-processing tools, and deliver them to the higher-level analysis tools. It is unlikely you'll need to save or read numpy arrays directly.

However, just in case, numpy has a built-in facility for saving arrays to .npy files (function `save(file, arr)`) and reading previously saved arrays from .npy files (function `load(file)`). The files are in a binary format, and only numpy can handle them.

Both functions, perhaps recognizing their uselessness, are very friendly: `file` can be either an open file handle or a string file name, and if `file` is a file name without the .npy extension, the extension is added automatically.

```
# A silly way to copy an array
np.save("sap.npy", sap)
sap_copy = np.load("sap")
```

Another pair of functions, `loadtxt()` and `savetxt()`, loads tabular data from a text file and saves an array to a text file. numpy automatically creates the file, if needed, and opens it. numpy even goes as far as automatically zipping or unzipping the file content if the file name ends with .gz. You can control the way numpy handles commented lines and delimiters, and skips over unwanted rows:

```
arr = np.loadtxt(fname, comments="#", delimiter=None, skiprows=0,
                 dtype=float)
np.savetxt(fname, arr, comments="#", delimiter=" ", dtype=float)
```

## Unit 30

## Generating a Synthetic Sine Wave

It's time to impress our non-numpy friends and do something that data scientists normally don't do: generate a *synthetic sine wave*, a periodic signal that we could have captured using a cheap, imperfect, and noisy instrument with a limited range. The actual provenance of the signal and the nature of the instrument are not really important. Perhaps it was a voltmeter that you hooked into an electrical outlet, an outdoor digital thermometer that you left on your lawn on Sunday night and collected only on Friday, or even a stock market price ticker. (By the way, you can use synthetic periodic signals not just to impress friends, but also to test new digital signal processing algorithms.)

The generating code is as follows. numpy shines at its best in the highlighted portion of the code. That's where the vectorized magic happens: you create an array of sequential integer numbers, convert them to floating-point numbers, adjust to the right period, take the sine, magnify, displace, add Gaussian noise (see [Normal Distribution, on page 149](#)), and truncate the result as if measured by a limited-range instrument.

```
numpy_sinewave.py
# Import all good things
import numpy as np
import matplotlib.pyplot as plt
import matplotlib

# The constants define the signal, noise, and "instrument"
# properties
SIG_AMPLITUDE = 10; SIG_OFFSET = 2; SIG_PERIOD = 100
NOISE_AMPLITUDE = 3
N_SAMPLES = 5 * SIG_PERIOD
INSTRUMENT_RANGE = 9

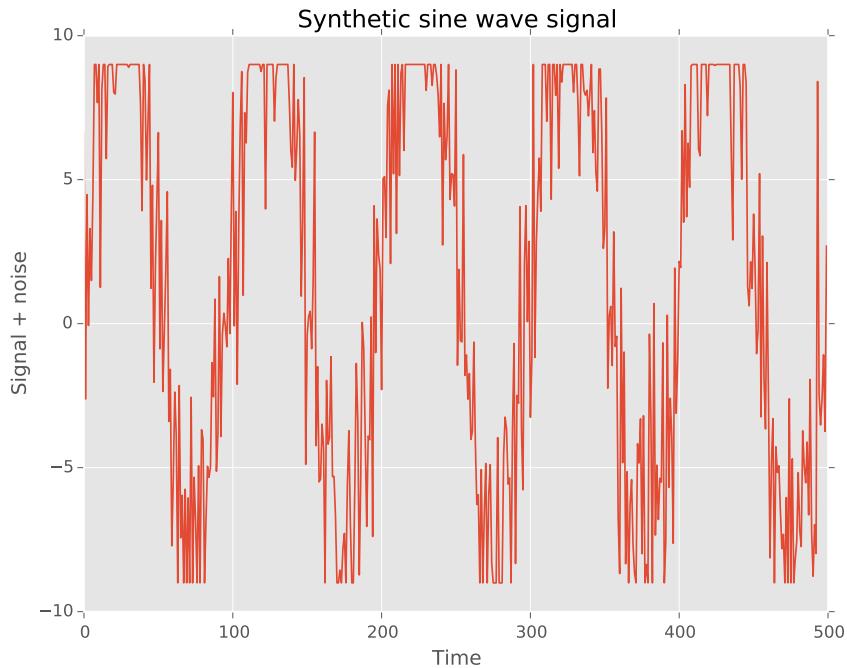
➤ # Construct a sine wave and mix it with some random noise
➤ times = np.arange(N_SAMPLES).astype(float)
➤ signal = SIG_AMPLITUDE * np.sin(2 * np.pi * times / SIG_PERIOD) + SIG_OFFSET
➤ noise = NOISE_AMPLITUDE * np.random.normal(size=N_SAMPLES)
➤ signal += noise
➤
➤ # Truncate spikes that are outside of the instrument range
➤ signal[signal > INSTRUMENT_RANGE] = INSTRUMENT_RANGE
➤ signal[signal < -INSTRUMENT_RANGE] = -INSTRUMENT_RANGE

# Plot the results
```

```
matplotlib.style.use("ggplot")
plt.plot(times, signal)
plt.title("Synthetic sine wave signal")
plt.xlabel("Time")
plt.ylabel("Signal + noise")
plt.ylim(ymin = -SIG_AMPLITUDE, ymax = SIG_AMPLITUDE)

# Save the plot
plt.savefig("../images/signal.pdf")
```

The remaining, unhighlighted part of the code makes clever use of Matplotlib to visualize the noisy signal.



Matplotlib, numpy's sister package, will be at the focus of our attention in [Chapter 8, Plotting, on page 135](#).

## Your Turn

I hope I convinced you that numpy is an excellent toolset when it comes to number crunching. It treats vectors and matrices as first-class citizens; provides vectorized arithmetic, logical, and other operations; and provides a means for data reshaping, ordering, and aggregation. It even supplies a weird creature called `nan`, which is a number that is not a number. Can you tame some of the computationally intensive projects with numpy?

### *Array Differentiator*<sup>\*</sup>

Partial sums are a rough equivalent of an integral. In fact, calculus defines an integral as an infinite sum of infinitesimal elements. Partial differences  $\text{arr}_{i+1} - \text{arr}_i$  are a rough equivalent of a derivative. numpy doesn't provide a tool for calculating partial array differences. Write a program that, given an array `arr`, calculates the partial differences of the array items. Assume that the array is numerical.

### *HEI Locator*<sup>\*\*</sup>

Download the U.S. Higher Education Dataset from [www.data.gov/education](http://www.data.gov/education) as a CSV file. Write a program that reports ten higher education institutions (HEIs) that are the closest geographically to the point defined by the mean latitude and mean longitude of all HEIs in the data set. Calculate the distances in degrees. Try to use numpy for data storage and processing as much as possible. Remember that the first row of the CSV file contains column headers, and that some fields or entire records in the file may be invalid.

### *State Similarity Calculator*<sup>\*\*</sup>

The U.S. Census Bureau provides a summary of state-to-state population flows (download the most recent XLS file from [www.census.gov/hhes/migration/data/acs/state-to-state.html](http://www.census.gov/hhes/migration/data/acs/state-to-state.html) and convert it to CSV by opening in Excel or OpenOffice Calc and exporting as CSV). Write a program that reports ten most similar pairs of states with respect to people migration. Consider two states X and Y similar if more than  $P_X/N$  people moved from X to Y, where  $P_{X/Y}$  is the total flow out of X, and N is the total number of states and territories, less the territory of origin itself. Try to use numpy for data storage and processing as much as possible. Are both states in each pair typically on the same coast?

*The art galleries of Paris contain the finest  
collection of frames I ever saw.*

► Humphry Davy, Cornish chemist and inventor

## CHAPTER 6

# Working with Data Series and Frames

Data scientists traditionally admire tabular data (arrays, vectors, matrices). Tabular data is nicely shaped and can be conveniently accessed both element-wise and by rows and columns. Supercomputers and many modern high-end personal computers provide vectorized arithmetic operations that are performed on many or all tabular items at once (you saw a numpy implementation of them in [Unit 24, Broadcasting, on page 71](#)). However, numpy fails to tie numerical data itself with the data attributes: column and row names and indexes. This lack of references makes working with a set of more than one numpy array a real challenge.

Enter pandas.

The purpose of the pandas module is to add to Python the abstractions of data series and frames that are the core of the rival R language—the original language of data science. pandas is built on top of numpy and greatly extends and partially re-implements its functionality.

A pandas data frame is essentially a “smart” spreadsheet: a labeled table with columns (variables), observations (rows), and a multitude of built-in operations. (A series is simply a frame with only one column.) The data part of the table (the cells) is implemented as a numpy array. Many operations (such as data reshaping and aggregation and universal functions) also resemble their numpy counterparts. Row and column labels provide convenient, no-nonsense access to individual rows and columns. Furthermore, labeled rows and columns allow pandas programmers (us) to combine frames by merging and concatenating in “vertical” (stacking) and “horizontal” (side-by-side) directions. In this sense, frames act like relational database tables. (To refresh your knowledge of relational databases, revisit [Chapter 4, Working with Databases, on page 47](#).)

Last but not least, pandas is nicely integrated with pyplot—a Python-based plotting and data visualization system, which we'll look at in [Unit 41, Basic Plotting with PyPlot, on page 136](#). Honestly, pandas is all you need to do data science—in addition to all other tools, of course.

In this chapter, we'll start our pandas journey by looking at two pandas containers: Series and DataFrame in [Unit 31, Getting Used to Pandas Data Structures, on page 85](#).

## Unit 31

# Getting Used to Pandas Data Structures

The module pandas adds two new containers to the already rich Python set of data structure: Series and DataFrame. A *series* is a one-dimensional, labeled (in other words, indexed) vector. A *frame* is a table with labeled rows and columns, not unlike an Excel spreadsheet or MySQL table. Each frame column is a series. With a few exceptions, pandas treats frames and series similarly.

Frames and series are not simply storage containers. They have built-in support for a variety of data-wrangling operations, such as:

- Single-level and hierarchical indexing
- Handling missing data
- Arithmetic and Boolean operations on entire columns and tables
- Database-type operations (such as merging and aggregation)
- Plotting individual columns and whole tables
- Reading data from files and writing data to files

Frames and series should be used whenever you deal with one- or two-dimensional tabular data. They are simply too convenient not to be used.

## Series

A series is a one-dimensional data vector. Just like numpy arrays (you can find more on them [on page 64](#)), series are homogeneous: all series items must belong to the same data type.

You can create a simple series from any sequence: a list, a tuple, or an array. Let's use a tuple of recent U.S. inflation data to illustrate a pandas data series. But first, a disclaimer: I packed the previously calculated inflation data into a tuple to stress its immutable nature; aside from that, the following example requires no advanced knowledge of economics or finance!

```
import pandas as pd
# The last value is wrong, we will fix it later!
inflation = pd.Series((2.2, 3.4, 2.8, 1.6, 2.3, 2.7, 3.4, 3.2, 2.8, 3.8, \
                       -0.4, 1.6, 3.2, 2.1, 1.5, 1.5))

⇒ 0    2.2
⇒ 1    3.4
⇒ 2    2.8
⇒ 3    1.6
⇒ 4    2.3
⇒ 5    2.7
⇒ 6    3.4
⇒ 7    3.2
⇒ 8    2.8
⇒ 9    3.8
⇒ 10   -0.4
⇒ 11   1.6
⇒ 12   3.2
⇒ 13   2.1
⇒ 14   1.5
⇒ 15   1.5
⇒ dtype: float64
```

The built-in function `len()` is Python's universal yardstick. It works for series, too:

```
len(inflation)

⇒ 16
```

---

#### One Series, Two Series, Three Series...

---



The word *series* comes in both the singular and the plural form. It traces back to the Latin *serere*, which means *join* or *connect*.

A simple series, like the one you just created, has a default integer index: the first item's label is 0, the second is 1, and so on. The `values` attribute of a series has the list of all series values; the `index` attribute refers to the index of the series (`Index` is yet another pandas data type); and the `index.values` attribute refers to the array of all index values.

```
inflation.values

⇒ array([ 2.2,  3.4,  2.8,  1.6,  2.3,  2.7,  3.4,  3.2,  2.8,
          3.8, -0.4,  1.6,  3.2,  2.1,  1.5,  1.5])

inflation.index

⇒ Int64Index([0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15],
              dtype='int64')
```

```
inflation.index.values
⇒ array([ 0,  1,  2,  3,  4,  5,  6,  7,  8,  9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15])
```

Note how pandas avoids reinventing the wheel and makes use of numpy arrays as its underlying storage!

Somewhat surprising, all these arrays (and the series attributes that they represent) are mutable. Changing values, index, and index.values actually changes the series values and the index. Let's use this fact to fix the last inflation item, which is wrong:

```
inflation.values[-1] = 1.6
```

The problem with the series is that it looks like an array and acts like an array and, according to the “duck test,” is a duck—that is, an array. For example, it’s hard to tell which year the first series item refers to. You could create another series of years and keep the two series together, but someone taught me in high school that parallel series are a sure path to an eventual disaster. So, let’s create a series with a customized index by passing a dictionary to the Series constructor. The dictionary keys become the series index—an indivisible part of the series:

```
inflation = pd.Series({1999 : 2.2, «more items», 2014 : 1.6, 2015 : np.nan})
⇒ 1999    2.2
⇒ «more items»
⇒ 2014    1.6
⇒ 2015    NaN
```

Alternatively, you can create a new index from any sequence and then attach it to an existing series:

```
inflation.index = pd.Index(range(1999, 2015))
inflation[2015] = numpy.nan
⇒ 1999    2.2
⇒ «more items»
⇒ 2014    1.6
⇒ 2015    NaN
```

Series values and the index can have names, which are accessed and assigned through the namesake attributes. The names are essentially a form of documentation to remind us (and future core readers) about the nature of both sequences:

```
inflation.index.name = "Year"
inflation.name = "%"
```

```
⇒ Year
⇒ 1999    2.2
⇒ «more items»
⇒ 2014    1.6
⇒ 2015    NaN
⇒ Name: %, dtype: float64
```

You can look at the entire series, with the index and all the names, either by printing it or typing its name on the command line in interactive mode, or by calling the functions `head()` and `tail()`, which return the first five and the last five rows of a series, respectively:

```
inflation.head()

⇒ Year
⇒ 1999    2.2
⇒ 2000    3.4
⇒ 2001    2.8
⇒ 2002    1.6
⇒ 2003    2.3
⇒ Name: %, dtype: float64

inflation.tail()

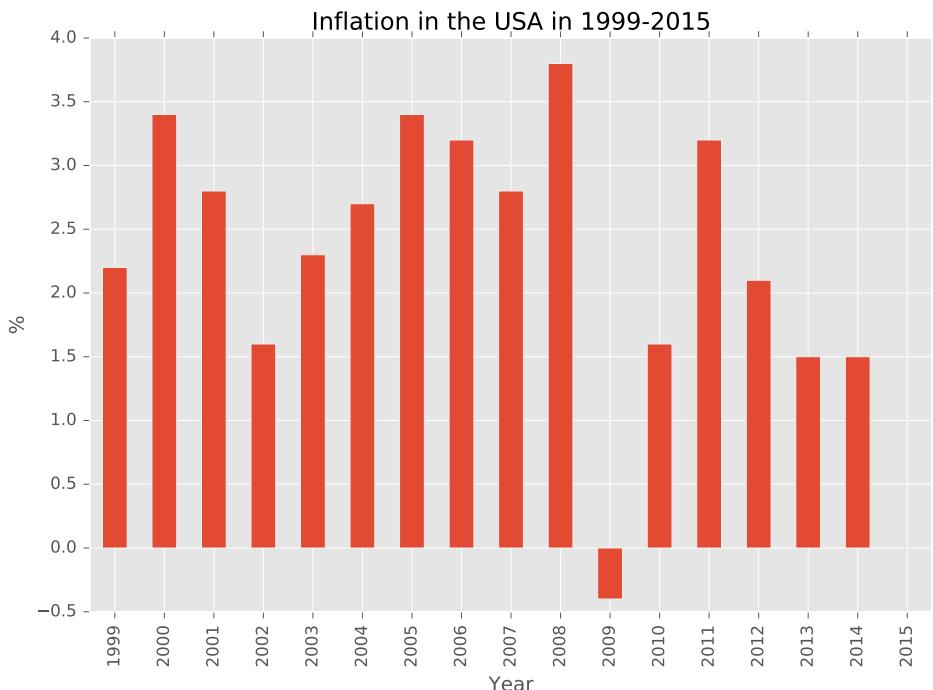
⇒ Year
⇒ 2011    3.2
⇒ 2012    2.1
⇒ 2013    1.5
⇒ 2014    1.6
⇒ 2015    NaN
⇒ Name: %, dtype: float64
```

Should you prefer a picture (worth a thousand words) to the `head()` and `tail()`, see the [figure on page 89](#). (We'll learn about appropriate plotting tools in [Chapter 8, Plotting, on page 135](#).)

Series are great for recording observations of one variable. However, many data sets have more than one variable. That's where frames come in.

## Frames

A data frame is a table with labeled rows and columns. You can construct a frame from a two-dimensional numpy array, a list of tuples, a Python dictionary, or another frame. In the dictionary case, the keys serve as column names, and the values (which must be sequences) are column values. In the case of another frame, pandas copies column names from the source frame to the new frame. In the case of an array, you can supply the column names through the optional parameter `columns` (a sequence of column names). Following the



numpy approach, the frame index is called axis 0 (“vertical” dimension), and frame columns are called axis 1 (“horizontal” dimension).

Let’s use a 2011 surveillance report by the National Institute on Alcohol Abuse and Alcoholism<sup>1</sup> to study frames. The report shows per capita alcohol consumption per state, per category (beer, wine, and spirits), and per year between 1977–2009.

---

#### NIAAA Report



The NIAAA report is such an excellent source of data that I included a preprocessed copy of it as a “code” item for you to explore. But remember: do not drink and do data science!

You can create a simple frame with column names and an index by passing a list of row tuples or other sequences of the same length to the constructor. (Here I used a pandas CSV reader from [Unit 37, Taming Pandas File I/O, on page 116](#) to create the full frame `alco` and then selected a one-year timespan.)

---

1. [pubs.niaaa.nih.gov/publications/surveillance92/CONS09.pdf](https://pubs.niaaa.nih.gov/publications/surveillance92/CONS09.pdf)

```
alco2009 = pd.DataFrame([(1.20, 0.22, 0.58),
                        (1.31, 0.54, 1.16),
                        (1.19, 0.38, 0.74),
                        «more rows»],
                       columns=("Beer", "Wine", "Spirits"),
                       index=("Alabama", "Alaska", «more states»))

⇒      Beer  Wine  Spirits
⇒  Alabama  1.20  0.22    0.58
⇒  Alaska   1.31  0.54    1.16
⇒  Arizona   1.19  0.38    0.74
⇒ «more rows»
```

You can also use a dictionary of columns to the same effect:

```
alco2009 = pd.DataFrame({ "Beer" : (1.20, 1.31, 1.19, «more rows»),
                           "Wine" : (0.22, 0.54, 0.38, «more rows»),
                           "Spirits" : (0.58, 1.16, 0.74, «more rows»)},
                           index=("Alabama", "Alaska", «more states»))
```

Individual frame columns can be accessed using either dictionary or object notation. However, to add a new column, you must use the dictionary notation. If the object notation is used, pandas will create a new frame attribute instead. Just like with series, frames have a head() and a tail(). (Real pandas have tails, too!)

```
alco2009["Wine"].head()

⇒ State
⇒ Alabama      0.22
⇒ Alaska       0.54
⇒ Arizona      0.38
⇒ Arkansas     0.17
⇒ California   0.55
⇒ Name: Wine, dtype: float64

alco2009.Beer.tail()

⇒ State
⇒ Virginia    1.11
⇒ Washington   1.09
⇒ West Virginia 1.24
⇒ Wisconsin    1.49
⇒ Wyoming      1.45
⇒ Name: Beer, dtype: float64
```

And just like series, frames support broadcasting: you can assign a value to all rows of a column in one assignment statement. The column doesn't even have to exist; if it doesn't, pandas will create it.

```
alco2009["Total"] = 0  
alco2009.head()
```

```
⇒          Beer  Wine  Spirits  Total  
⇒ State  
⇒ Alabama    1.20   0.22     0.58      0  
⇒ Alaska     1.31   0.54     1.16      0  
⇒ Arizona    1.19   0.38     0.74      0  
⇒ Arkansas   1.07   0.17     0.60      0  
⇒ California 1.05   0.55     0.73      0
```

The totals shown here are clearly wrong, but we'll find out how to fix them soon in *Arithmetic Operations*, on page 109.

.....

## Unit 32

## Reshaping Data

The main contribution of pandas to the tabular data cause is data labeling: association of numerical or textual labels with columns (column names) and rows (flat and hierarchical indexes). This association is flexible: if you change the shape of the underlying numpy array (see the function `reshape()` [on page 67](#)) to make it match other frames, some rows may become columns, and columns may become rows. For example, if a hierarchical index of one frame has two levels (say, “Year” and “State”), but another frame has a flat “State” index, you will convert the “Year” labels into column names. In this unit, you will learn about flat and hierarchical indexing and reindexing, and other ways to reorganize data labels.

### Indexing

A frame index is a collection of labels assigned to the frame rows. (The labels have to belong to the same data type, but don’t have to be unique.) You can supply an index through the optional parameter `index` to the `DataFrame()` constructor. And just like in the case of a series, you can access and change column names and the index through the attributes `index.values` and `columns.values`.

```
alco2009.columns.values  
⇒ array(['Beer', 'Wine', 'Spirits', 'Total'], dtype=object)  
alco2009.index.values  
⇒ array(['Alabama', 'Alaska', 'Arizona', «...»], dtype=object)
```

Any column in a frame can become an index—the functions `reset_index()` and `set_index(column)` are responsible for depositing the existing index, if any, and declaring a new one, respectively. Both functions return a new frame, but if you supply the optional parameter `inplace=True`, the functions modify the object frame itself:

```
alco2009.reset_index().set_index("Beer").head()

⇒      State  Wine  Spirits  Total
⇒ Beer
⇒ 1.20    Alabama  0.22    0.58    0
⇒ 1.31     Alaska  0.54    1.16    0
⇒ 1.19    Arizona  0.38    0.74    0
⇒ 1.07   Arkansas  0.17    0.60    0
⇒ 1.05  California  0.55    0.73    0
```

A frame index is an important row access tool and a relevant row identifier. Whatever column you use as the index, it must make sense. In the latter example, the column used does not: beer consumption is a property of a state, but not an identifier.

Once the index is in place, you can access individual rows through the row index attribute `ix`, which is like a dictionary of row series, keyed by the index labels. The frame columns serve as each series' index:

```
alco2009.ix["Nebraska"]
```

```
⇒ Beer      1.46
⇒ Wine      0.20
⇒ Spirits    0.68
⇒ Total      0.00
⇒ Name: Nebraska, dtype: float64
```

The Python operator `in` checks if a row with a certain label is present in the frame at all:

```
"Samoa" in alco2009.index
```

```
⇒ False
```

The function `drop()` returns a copy of a frame with a row or list of rows removed. To remove the rows in the original frame, pass the optional parameter `inplace=True`.

## Reindexing

Reindexing creates a new frame or series from an existing frame or series by selecting possibly permuted rows, columns, or both. Essentially, it's a counterpart of numpy "smart" indexing (which we looked at in [Unit 23, Indexing and Slicing, on page 69](#)), except that if pandas doesn't find the requested row or column labels in the original frame, it will create a new row or column and populate it (or them) with nans.

In the next example, we create a list of states whose names begin with “S” (including “Samoa,” which is not a state and is not in the alco2009 frame). Then we take all frame columns, except for the last one (“Total,” which is not properly initialized, anyway), and add another column named “Water.” Finally, we extract the selected rows and columns from the original frame. Because one row and one column don’t exist, pandas creates them:

```
s_states = [state for state in alco2009.index if state[0] == 'S'] + ["Samoa"]
drinks = list(alco2009.columns) + ["Water"]
nan_alco = alco2009.reindex(s_states, columns=drinks)

⇒          Beer  Wine  Spirits  Water
⇒ State
⇒ South Carolina  1.36  0.24    0.77    NaN
⇒ South Dakota    1.53  0.22    0.88    NaN
⇒ Samoa           NaN   NaN     NaN    NaN
```

The optional parameter method with possible values “ffill” and “bfill” forward fills or backward fills—*imputes*—the missing values. (This works only on monotonically decreasing or increasing indexes.) You’ll learn more about data imputation [on page 98](#).

## Hierarchical Indexing

pandas supports hierarchical (multilevel) indexes and hierarchical (multilevel) column names. The multilevel indexes are also known as multiindexes.

A multilevel index consists of three lists:

- Level names
- All possible labels per level
- Lists of actual values for each item in the frame or series (the lengths of the lists are the same and equal to the number of levels in the index)

The following frame contains a complete version of the NIAAA data set, not just for the year 2009. It has a multiindex both by state and year and is sorted by both indexes: first by “State,” then by “Year.”

```
alco

⇒          Beer  Wine  Spirits
⇒ State  Year
⇒ Alabama 1977  0.99  0.13    0.84
⇒          1978  0.98  0.12    0.88
⇒          1979  0.98  0.12    0.84
⇒          1980  0.96  0.16    0.74
⇒          1981  1.00  0.19    0.73
⇒ «...»
```

```
⇒ Wyoming 2005 1.21 0.23 0.97
⇒ 2006 1.47 0.23 1.05
⇒ 2007 1.49 0.23 1.10
⇒ 2008 1.54 0.23 1.12
⇒ 2009 1.45 0.22 1.10
```

Data transformation operations often produce hierarchical indexes, but you can construct them on purpose, too. The function `MultiIndex.from_tuples()` takes a collection of tuples with labels and an optional list of level names and produces a multiindex. You can attach the multiindex to an existing frame or series or pass it as a parameter to the `DataFrame()` constructor:

```
multi = pd.MultiIndex.from_tuples(
    ("Alabama", 1977), ("Alabama", 1978), ("Alabama", 1979), ...,
    ("Wyoming", 2009)),
    names=['State', 'Year'])

⇒ MultiIndex(levels=[[['Alabama', 'Alaska', «...», 'Wyoming'],
⇒ [1977, 1978, 1979, 1980, «...», 2009]],
⇒ labels=[[0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, «...», 50],
⇒ [0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, «...», 32]],
⇒ names=['State', 'Year'])

alco.index = multi
```

A multiindex can be used the same way as a flat index. A partial selection (by one of several labels) produces a frame; a complete selection produces a series.

```
alco.ix['Wyoming'].head()

⇒      Beer  Wine  Spirits
⇒ Year
⇒ 1977  1.79  0.21   1.32
⇒ 1978  1.82  0.22   1.36
⇒ 1979  1.86  0.22   1.30
⇒ 1980  1.85  0.24   1.32
⇒ 1981  1.91  0.24   1.27

alco.ix['Wyoming', 1999]

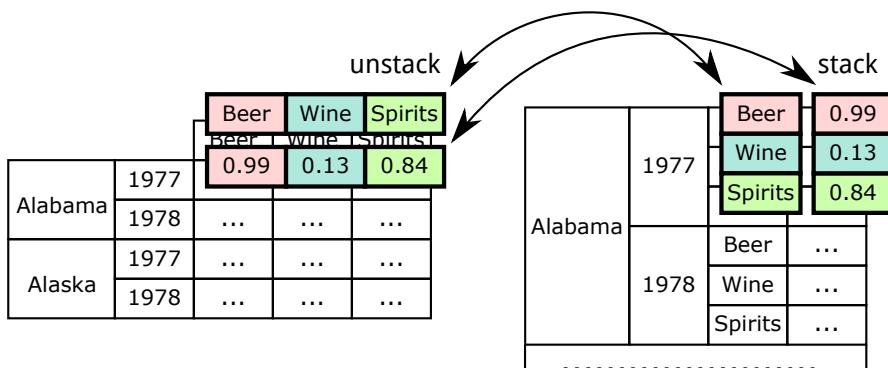
⇒ Beer      1.41
⇒ Wine      0.18
⇒ Spirits   0.84
⇒ Name: (Wyoming, 1999), dtype: float64
```

pandas treats multilevel indexes and columns consistently—to the extent that an index level may become a column level and the other way around.

## Stacking and Pivoting

You can fully or partially flatten a multilevel index—at the expense of introducing multilevel column names. You can fully or partially flatten multilevel column names—at the expense of introducing a multiindex.

The `stack()` function increments the number of levels in the index and simultaneously decrements the number of levels in the column names. It makes the frame taller and narrower, as shown in the following figure. If the column names are already flat, a series is returned. The `unstack()` function does just the opposite: it decrements the number of levels in the index and simultaneously increments the number of levels in the column names. It makes the frame shorter and wider. If the index is already flat, a series is returned.



```
tall_alco = alco.stack()
tall_alco.index.names += ["Drink"]
tall_alco.head(10)
```

```
⇒ State    Year   Drink
⇒ Alabama  1977  Beer      0.99
⇒           1977  Wine      0.13
⇒           1977  Spirits    0.84
⇒           1978  Beer      0.98
⇒           1978  Wine      0.12
⇒           1978  Spirits    0.88
⇒           1979  Beer      0.98
⇒           1979  Wine      0.12
⇒           1979  Spirits    0.84
⇒           1980  Beer      0.96
⇒ dtype: float64
```

The result of the previous operation is a series with a three-level index (I had to provide the name for the missing third level—“Drink”).

```
wide_alco = alco.unstack()
wide_alco.head()

⇒      Beer
⇒ Year    1977  1978  1979  1980  1981  1982  1983  1984  1985  1986 ...
⇒ State
⇒ Alabama  0.99  0.98  0.98  0.96  1.00  1.00  1.01  1.02  1.06  1.09 ...
⇒ Alaska   1.19  1.39  1.50  1.55  1.71  1.75  1.76  1.73  1.68  1.68 ...
⇒ Arizona   1.70  1.77  1.86  1.69  1.78  1.74  1.62  1.57  1.67  1.77 ...
⇒ Arkansas  0.92  0.97  0.93  1.00  1.06  1.03  1.03  1.02  1.03  1.06 ...
⇒ California 1.31  1.36  1.42  1.42  1.43  1.37  1.37  1.38  1.32  1.36 ...
⇒
⇒ [5 rows x 99 columns]
```

The result of the previous operation is a frame with a flat index and two-level, hierarchical column names. You'll often find these kinds of frames in CSV and other tabular files. You may want to stack them to make the data "more square" and easier to manage.

Stacking and unstacking are special cases of a more general operation—*pivoting*. The pivot(index,columns,values) function converts a frame into another frame using column index as the new index, columns as the new list of column names, and column values as the data.

In the following example, alco is reorganized into a "square" frame describing wine consumption by year (new flat index) and state (column names):

```
alco.pivot("Year", "State", "Wine")

⇒ State Alabama Alaska Arizona Arkansas California Colorado Connecticut
⇒ Year
⇒ 1977    0.13    0.42    0.34    0.10    0.67    0.36    0.35
⇒ 1978    0.12    0.45    0.37    0.11    0.68    0.47    0.38
⇒ 1979    0.12    0.47    0.39    0.10    0.70    0.47    0.40
⇒ 1980    0.16    0.50    0.36    0.12    0.71    0.47    0.43
⇒ «...»
⇒
⇒ [33 rows x 51 columns]
```

If index is None, pandas reuses the original frame index.

## Unit 33

## Handling Missing Data

Data is almost never perfect. Some values are firm (no need to worry about them); some are questionable (you've got to treat them with a grain of salt); and some are simply missing.

pandas traditionally uses `numpy.nan` (explained [on page 74](#)) to represent missing data—probably so as to not confuse it with any number and because its name resembles the NA (“Not Available”) symbol from the R language. pandas also provides functions for recognizing and imputing missing values.

There are several reasons values may be missing in series and frames: you may have never collected them; you may have collected them but discarded them as inappropriate; or you may have combined several complete data sets, but their combination was not a complete data set anymore. Unfortunately, you can't do any serious data analysis before you take care of the missing values. You must either delete or impute them—replace with some values that make sense. Let's find out how.

### Deleting Missing Data

The simplest way to handle missing data is to pretend you never had it in the first place (the “See No Evil, Hear No Evil” approach). The `dropna()` function removes partially (`how="any"`, default) or fully (`how="all"`) invalid columns (`axis=0`, default) or rows (`axis=1`) and returns a “clean” copy of the object frame. You can use the optional parameter `inplace=True` to modify the original frame instead of creating a copy.

```
nan_alco.dropna(how="all")
⇒          Beer  Wine  Spirits  Water
⇒  State
⇒  South Carolina  1.36  0.24     0.77    NaN
⇒  South Dakota    1.53  0.22     0.88    NaN

nan_alco.dropna(how="all", axis=1)
⇒          Beer  Wine  Spirits
⇒  State
⇒  South Carolina  1.36  0.24     0.77
⇒  South Dakota    1.53  0.22     0.88
⇒  Samoa           NaN   NaN      NaN
```

You cannot remove a missing value alone without destroying the frame grid. You can remove only the whole row or column containing the “dirty” cell, and the resulting “clean” frame may be totally empty. Instead of seeing no evil, you will see no data.

```
nan_alco.dropna()
⇒ Empty DataFrame
⇒ Columns: [Beer, Wine, Spirits, Water]
⇒ Index: []
```

## Imputing Missing Data

Another way to deal with missing values is to impute the missing data. Imputing missing values means replacing them with some “clean” values that make sense. What makes sense, of course, depends on what kind of data it is. Only we, data scientists, can tell whether the replacement is appropriate or not.

Two most common imputation techniques are replacing with a constant (a zero, a one, and so on) and replacing with an average taken across the “clean” values. But first, you need to identify what’s actually missing.

The functions `isnull()` and `notnull()` are complementary. They return `True` if a value is a `nan` or not a `nan`, respectively. Note that according to the IEEE 754 floating-point standard, the expression `np.nan==np.nan` is `False`, which makes a direct comparison impossible!

```
nan_alco.isnull()
⇒          Beer  Wine  Spirits  Water
⇒  State
⇒  South Carolina  False  False  False  True
⇒  South Dakota   False  False  False  True
⇒  Samoa           True   True   True  True

nan_alco.notnull()
⇒          Beer  Wine  Spirits  Water
⇒  State
⇒  South Carolina  True   True   True  False
⇒  South Dakota   True   True   True  False
⇒  Samoa           False  False  False  False
```

Let’s fix the “Spirits” column by imputing the average (remember that - [hyphen] is numpy’s idea of a negation operator):

```

sp = nan_alco['Spirits'] # Selected a column with dirty rows
clean = sp.notnull() # The clean rows
sp[-clean] = sp[clean].mean() # Impute the clean mean into the dirty rows
nan_alco

⇒          Beer  Wine  Spirits  Water
⇒  State
⇒  South Carolina  1.36  0.24    0.770    NaN
⇒  South Dakota    1.53  0.22    0.880    NaN
⇒  Samoa           NaN   NaN    0.825    NaN

```

You have to impute the means on a column-by-column (or row-by-row) basis, but you can impute constants across the frame. The function `fillna(val)` in its simplest form imputes `val` into the “holes.” Alternatively, the function propagates the last valid observation along its column (`axis=0`, default) or row (`axis=1`) either forward (`method="ffill"`) or backward (`method="bfill"`). The function returns a new frame or series, unless you specify the parameter `inplace=True`.

```

nan_alco.fillna(0)

⇒          Beer  Wine  Spirits  Water
⇒  State
⇒  South Carolina  1.36  0.24    0.77      0
⇒  South Dakota    1.53  0.22    0.88      0
⇒  Samoa           0.00  0.00    0.00      0

nan_alco.fillna(method="ffill")

⇒          Beer  Wine  Spirits  Water
⇒  State
⇒  South Carolina  1.36  0.24    0.77    NaN
⇒  South Dakota    1.53  0.22    0.88    NaN
⇒  Samoa           1.53  0.22    0.88    NaN

```

## Replacing Values

Another way to handle specific “dirty” values is to replace them selectively by “clean” values on a case-by-case basis. The `replace(val_or_list,new_val)` function replaces one value or a list of values by another value or a list of values. If you use lists, they must be of the same length. The function returns a new frame or series, unless you pass the `inplace=True` parameter.

The function `combine_first(peg)` combines two frames or two series. It replaces the missing values in the object frame/series by the corresponding values from the argument frame/series. In a sense, the argument serves as a source of default values.

## Unit 34

## Combining Data

Once your data is in a series or frames, you may need to combine the data to prepare for further processing, as some data may be in one frame and some in another. pandas provides functions for merging and concatenating frames—as long as you know whether you want to merge or to concatenate.

### Merging

Merging frames is similar to merging database tables: pandas combines rows with identical indexes (or identical values in other designated columns) from the left and right frames. When there is only one match in the right frame for each row in the left frame, that type of merging is called *one-to-one*. When there is more than one match, that type of merging is called *one-to-many*. In that case, pandas replicates the rows of the left frame as needed, and the replication may cause row duplication (but we look at how to deal with this [on page 104](#)). When there are several matches for some rows in each of the frames, that type of merging is called *many-to-many*, and again, pandas replicates rows as needed and inserts numpy.nans into the “holes.”

If both frames have a column with the same name (the key column), you can merge the frames on that column. If not, you can designate other columns as the keys, as shown here:

```
df = pd.merge(df1, df2, on="key")
df = pd.merge(df1, df2, left_on="key1", right_on="key2")
```

Use U.S. Census Bureau data<sup>2</sup> to build a frame with the U.S. population as of July 1, 2009. In addition to the state-by-state data, the frame has observations for East, Northeast, Northwest, Midwest, West, South, and the U.S. as a whole.

```
population.head()
```

Population	
⇒	State
⇒ Wyoming	544270
⇒ District of Columbia	599657
⇒ Vermont	621760
⇒ North Dakota	646844
⇒ Alaska	698473

2. [www.census.gov/popest/data/historical/2000s/vintage\\_2009/state.html](http://www.census.gov/popest/data/historical/2000s/vintage_2009/state.html)

Because both population and alco2009 are indexed by “State,” you can remove the indexes, merge both frames on all common columns, and observe the population side-by-side with alcohol consumption:

```
df = pd.merge(alco2009.reset_index(),
              population.reset_index()).set_index("State")
df.head()

⇒      Beer  Wine  Spirits  Population
⇒ State
⇒ Alabama   1.20  0.22    0.58     4708708
⇒ Alaska    1.31  0.54    1.16     698473
⇒ Arizona   1.19  0.38    0.74     6595778
⇒ Arkansas  1.07  0.17    0.60     2889450
⇒ California 1.05  0.55    0.73     36961664
```

If two frames have columns with identical names, pandas adds the suffixes “\_l” and “\_r” to the columns’ names. The optional parameter `suffixes` (a tuple of two strings) controls the suffixes. If you want to merge on indexes rather than general columns, use the optional parameters `left_index=True` and/or `right_index=True`. The result of the following statement is the same as the one previous, but the default sorting order may be different:

```
df = pd.merge(alco2009, population, left_index=True, right_index=True)
df.head()

⇒      Beer  Wine  Spirits  Population
⇒ State
⇒ Wyoming          1.45  0.22    1.10     544270
⇒ District of Columbia  1.26  1.00    1.64     599657
⇒ Vermont           1.36  0.63    0.70     621760
⇒ North Dakota      1.63  0.25    1.16     646844
⇒ Alaska            1.31  0.54    1.16     698473
```

If both indexes are designated as keys, you may want to use `join()` instead of `merge()`:

```
population.join(alco2009).tail(10)
```

```
⇒      Population  Beer  Wine  Spirits
⇒ State
⇒ Illinois      12910409  1.22  0.39    0.73
⇒ Florida        18537969  1.21  0.48    0.92
⇒ New York       19541453  0.91  0.46    0.69
⇒ Texas          24782302  1.42  0.28    0.58
⇒ California     36961664  1.05  0.55    0.73
⇒ Northeast      55283679  NaN   NaN    NaN
⇒ Midwest        66836911  NaN   NaN    NaN
⇒ West           71568081  NaN   NaN    NaN
⇒ South          113317879 NaN   NaN    NaN
⇒ United States  307006550 NaN   NaN    NaN
```

Both functions `join()` and `merge()` take an optional parameter `how` with the acceptable values of "left" (default for `join()`), "right", "inner" (default for `merge()`), or "outer". Left join uses the calling (left) frame's index. Right join uses the parameter (right) frame's index. Outer join uses the union of the indexes. Inner join uses the intersection of the indexes. (pandas join types are consistent with MySQL join types that were introduced earlier in [Join, on page 54.](#))

If the indexes of the frames are not identical, then left, right, and outer joins and merges introduce rows with missing values. In the previous example, this occurred where beer, wine, and spirits totals are not known. Inner join/merge never introduces new missing values.

If two frames have columns with identical names, then you must provide the optional parameters `lsuffix` (a string) and `rsuffix` (a string). pandas will append the suffixes to the names of the common columns.

The function `join()` can also take the optional parameter `on` and join two frames on a shared column name (but not on columns with different names or on a column and an index).

## Concatenating

The `concat()` function concatenates a list of frames by placing them next to each other in one of the dimensions—"vertical" (`axis=0`, default) or "horizontal" (`axis=1`)—and returns a new frame:

```
pd.concat([alco2009, population], axis=1).tail()
⇒          Beer  Wine  Spirits  Population
⇒ Washington  1.09  0.51    0.74    6664195
⇒ West         NaN   NaN     NaN    71568081
⇒ West Virginia  1.24  0.10    0.45    1819777
⇒ Wisconsin    1.49  0.31    1.16    5654774
⇒ Wyoming      1.45  0.22    1.10    544270
```

If the dimensions don't match, pandas adds additional rows or columns with missing values in the "holes."

pandas faithfully preserves the indexes of all vertically stacked frames, which may result in an index with duplicate keys. You can either live with this or delete duplicates (we'll learn how [on page 104](#)) or use the optional parameter `keys` (a list of strings) that adds the second-level index to the new frame, thus forming a hierarchical index. If you concatenate the frames "horizontally" (column-wise), the same parameter creates hierarchical column names.

Let's use data from the Statistics Canada website<sup>3</sup> to create a frame that has the population of Canadian provinces in 2011. Now we can create a new frame that describes both North American countries in a properly indexed way. (Remember that the U.S. frame is two years older than the Canadian one.)

```
pop_na = pd.concat([population, pop_ca], keys=["US", "CA"])
pop_na.index.names = ("Country", "State")
```

```
⇒          Population
⇒  Country State
⇒  US      Wyoming           544270
⇒          District of Columbia 599657
⇒          Vermont            621760
⇒          North Dakota        646844
⇒          Alaska              698473
⇒  «...»
⇒  CA      Alberta            3790200
⇒          British Columbia    4499100
⇒          Yukon               35400
⇒          Northwest Territories 43500
⇒          Nunavut             34200
```

Remember that the hierarchical index can be flattened if necessary.

---

#### To Merge or to Concatenate?



Both merge() and concat() combine two or more frames. Use concat() to combine frames that have similar content (such as populations of U.S. states and Canadian provinces: “apples to apples”). Use merge() to combine frames that have complementary content (such as populations and alcohol consumption rates: “apples to oranges”).

## Deleting Duplicates

The duplicated([subset]) function returns a Boolean series denoting if each row in all or subset (a list of column names) columns is duplicated. The optional parameter keep controls whether the “first”, “last”, or each (True) duplicate is marked.

The drop\_duplicates() function returns a copy of a frame or series with duplicates from all or subset (a list of column names) columns removed. The optional parameter keep controls whether the “first”, “last”, or each (True) duplicate is removed. You can use the optional parameter inplace=True to remove duplicates from the original object.

---

3. [www.statcan.gc.ca/tables-tableaux/sum-som/l01/cst01/demo02a-eng.htm](http://www.statcan.gc.ca/tables-tableaux/sum-som/l01/cst01/demo02a-eng.htm)

## Unit 35

## Ordering and Describing Data

Having the data in a frame is not enough. What we need next is a yardstick that ranks and describes the data that we have. The universal Python yardstick, `len()`, and its brethren, `min()` and `max()`, are a good starting point, but often we want answers to more questions, aside from *How many?* and *How much?* pandas provides a number of functions for sorting, ranking, counting, membership testing, and getting descriptive statistics.

### Sorting and Ranking

Series and frames can be sorted by index or by value (values). The `sort_index()` function returns a frame sorted by the index (it doesn't work for series). The sorting order is always lexicographic (numeric for numbers, alphabetic for strings), and you can use the `ascending` parameter (default `True`) to control it. The option `inplace=True`, as always, insists that pandas sorts the original frame.

```
population.sort_index().head()
```

```
⇒          Population
⇒  State
⇒  Alabama      4708708
⇒  Alaska       698473
⇒  Arizona      6595778
⇒  Arkansas     2889450
⇒  California   36961664
```

The `sort_values()` function returns a frame or a series sorted by values. In the case of a frame, the first parameter is a column name or a list of column names, and the optional parameter `ascending` can be a Boolean value or a list of Boolean values (one per column used for sorting). The parameter `na_position` ("first" or "last") specifies where to place the nans (at the beginning or at the end).

```
population.sort_values("Population").head()
```

```
⇒          Population
⇒  State
⇒  Wyoming      544270
⇒  District of Columbia  599657
⇒  Vermont       621760
⇒  North Dakota  646844
⇒  Alaska        698473
```

Did you know that Wyoming has the smallest population of any state in the United States? Now you do.

The rank() function computes a frame or a series of numerical ranks for each frame or series value. If several values are equal, the function assigns them all the average rank. The Boolean parameter numeric\_only restricts ranking only to numeric values. The parameter na\_option ("top", "bottom", or "keep") specifies how to treat nans: move them to the top or to the bottom of the result frame or keep them wherever they were in the original frame.

```
pop_by_state = population.sort_index()
pop_by_state.rank().head()
```

```
⇒      Population
⇒  State
⇒  Alabama      29
⇒  Alaska        5
⇒  Arizona       38
⇒  Arkansas      20
⇒  California    51
```

It's now just a matter of a dozen keystrokes to merge or join the latter output with the original population frame and have the actual population and state's rank in one frame.

## Descriptive Statistics

Descriptive statistical functions calculate sum(), mean(), median(), standard deviation std(), count(), min(), and max() of a series or each column in a frame. Each of them can take the Boolean parameter skipna, which specifies if nans must be excluded from the analysis, and axis, which tells the function which way to go ("vertically" or "horizontally").

```
alco2009.max()

⇒ Beer      1.72
⇒ Wine     1.00
⇒ Spirits   1.82
⇒ dtype: float64

alco2009.min(axis=1)

⇒ State
⇒ Alabama  0.22
⇒ Alaska   0.54
⇒ Arizona  0.38
⇒ Arkansas 0.17
⇒ California 0.55
⇒ dtype: float64
```

```
alco2009.sum()

⇒ Beer      63.22
⇒ Wine     19.59
⇒ Spirits   41.81
⇒ dtype: float64
```

The functions `argmax()` (for series) and `idxmax()` (for frames) find the index positions of the first occurrences of the maximal values. It's easy to remember these two functions: these are the only two functions in pandas that don't treat series and frames consistently.

pandas has limited support for pseudo-integration, pseudo-differentiation, and other cumulative methods. The functions `cumsum()`, `cumprod()`, `cummin()`, and `cummax()` calculate cumulative sums, products, minimums, and maximums, starting from the first item in the series or each frame column. You can get the cumulative alcohol consumption in Hawaii (or in any other state, for that matter) with `cumsum()`:

```
alco.ix['Hawaii'].cumsum().head()

⇒      Beer  Wine  Spirits  Total
⇒ Year
⇒ 1977  1.61  0.36    1.26  3.23
⇒ 1978  2.99  0.82    2.56  6.37
⇒ 1979  4.59  1.26    3.84  9.69
⇒ 1980  6.24  1.72    5.05 13.01
⇒ 1981  7.98  2.16    6.21 16.35
```

The `diff()` function calculates the running difference between the consecutive column/series items. The first row of the result is undefined. With `diff()`, you can find the yearly change of alcohol consumption in Hawaii, too:

```
alco.ix['Hawaii'].diff().head()

⇒      Beer  Wine  Spirits      Total
⇒ Year
⇒ 1977  NaN  NaN    NaN      NaN
⇒ 1978 -0.23  0.10    0.04 -9.000000e-02
⇒ 1979  0.22 -0.02   -0.02  1.800000e-01
⇒ 1980  0.05  0.02   -0.07 -4.440892e-16
⇒ 1981  0.09 -0.02   -0.05  2.000000e-02
```

The name of the last column is misleading after the pseudo-differentiation. You may want to change it to “ $\Delta(\text{Total})$ ,” “Change of Total,” or something else to avoid confusion in the future.

## Uniqueness, Counting, Membership

numpy can treat arrays as sets (as discussed [on page 78](#)). pandas can treat series as sets, too (but not frames). Let's blow the dust off the pseudo bioinformatics example we started [on page 78](#) and practice our serious series set skills:

```
dna = "AGTCCGCGAATACAGGCTCGGT"
dna_as_series = pd.Series(list(dna), name="genes")
dna_as_series.head()

⇒ 0    A
⇒ 1    G
⇒ 2    T
⇒ 3    C
⇒ 4    C
⇒ Name: genes, dtype: object
```

The functions `unique()` and `value_counts()` compute an array of distinct values from the series and a frame with the counts of each distinct value (compare with Counter [on page 17](#)), respectively. If the series contains nans, they are included in the count.

```
dna_as_series.unique()

⇒ array(['A', 'G', 'T', 'C'], dtype=object)

 dna_as_series.value_counts().sort_index()

⇒ A    5
⇒ C    6
⇒ G    7
⇒ T    4
⇒ Name: genes, dtype: int64
```

The `isin()` function is defined for both pandas principal data types. It returns a Boolean series or frame of the same size specifying whether each series/frame item is a member of a certain collection. We know that only nucleotides A, C, G, and T are allowed in a DNA sequence. Are *all* our nucleotides valid?

```
valid_nucs = list("ACGT")
dna_as_series.isin(valid_nucs).all()

⇒ True
```

At this point, you're probably so comfortable with the data that you can't wait until you can do some number crunching and perhaps even get some cool results. The tools to transform data are just around the corner [on page 109](#).

## Unit 36

## Transforming Data

Now you're ready to have a look at the pandas "powerhouse": vectorized arithmetic, logical operations, and other data transformation mechanisms.

### Arithmetic Operations

pandas supports the four arithmetic operations (addition, subtraction, multiplication, and division) and numpy universal functions (or *ufuncs*, which were explained [on page 73](#)). The operators and functions can be used to combine frames of the same size and structure, frame columns and series, and series of the same size.

We're finally in the position to correct the "Total" column of the `alco` frame:

```
alco["Total"] = alco.Wine + alco.Spirits + alco.Beer
alco.head()
```

```
⇒          Beer  Wine  Spirits  Total
⇒  State    Year
⇒  Alabama  1977  0.99  0.13    0.84  1.96
⇒        1978  0.98  0.12    0.88  1.98
⇒        1979  0.98  0.12    0.84  1.94
⇒        1980  0.96  0.16    0.74  1.86
⇒        1981  1.00  0.19    0.73  1.92
```

If you want to measure total consumptions on a logarithmic scale, numpy conveniently serves `log10()`, `log()`, and many other *ufuncs*:

```
np.log10(alco.Total).head()
```

```
⇒  State    Year
⇒  Alabama  1977    0.292256
⇒        1978    0.296665
⇒        1979    0.287802
⇒        1980    0.269513
⇒        1981    0.283301
⇒  Name: Total, dtype: float64
```

All arithmetic operations preserve indexing. This feature is called *data alignment*: if you add two series, pandas adds an item with the index "C" in one series to the namesake item in the other series. If the namesake item is missing, the result is a `nan`. Let's genetically engineer two more DNA fragments

by cunningly removing the C and T nucleotides from the original fragment [on page 108](#), and then count the nucleotides by type in both fragments:

```

 dna = "AGTCGCGAATACAGGCTGGT"
 dna1 = dna.replace("C", "")
 dna2 = dna.replace("T", "")
 dna_as_series1 = pd.Series(list(dna1), name="genes") # No C's
 dna_as_series2 = pd.Series(list(dna2), name="genes") # No T's
 dna_as_series1.value_counts() + dna_as_series2.value_counts()

⇒ A    10
⇒ C    NaN
⇒ G    14
⇒ T    NaN
⇒ Name: genes, dtype: float64

```

Check the data. Perhaps it's time to do some missing data cleanup ([Unit 33, Handling Missing Data, on page 98](#)) before proceeding to data aggregation?

## Data Aggregation

Data aggregation is a three-step procedure during which data is split, aggregated, and combined:

1. At the split step, the data is split by key or keys into chunks.
2. At the apply step, an aggregation function (such as `sum()` or `count()`) is applied to each chunk.
3. At the combine step, the calculated results are combined into a new series or frame.

The power of pandas is in the `groupby()` function and a collection of aggregation functions, which actually execute the three steps listed here automatically so that all we have to do is sit tight and enjoy our coffee.

The `groupby()` function splits a frame by collecting the rows in groups based on the values of one or more categorical keys. The function returns a group generator that you can use in a loop (to access the content of the groups) or in conjunction with an aggregation function.

The list of aggregation functions includes `count()` (returns the number of rows in the group); `sum()` (returns the sum of numerical rows in the group); `mean()`, `median()`, `std()`, and `var()` (each returns the namesake statistical measure of rows in the group); `min()` and `max()` (returns the smallest and the largest row in the group); `prod()` (returns the product of numerical rows in the group); and `first()` and `last()` (returns the first and the last row in the group; this function is meaningful only if the frame is ordered).

Let's tap into our good old alco frame and get the total alcohol consumption in all states by year:

```
# We want to group by the "Year" column
alco_noidx = alco.reset_index()
sum_alco = alco_noidx.groupby("Year").sum()
sum_alco.tail()

⇒      Beer   Wine  Spirits   Total
⇒ Year
⇒ 2005  63.49  18.06   38.89  120.44
⇒ 2006  64.37  18.66   40.15  123.18
⇒ 2007  64.67  19.08   40.97  124.72
⇒ 2008  64.67  19.41   41.59  125.67
⇒ 2009  63.22  19.59   41.81  124.62
```

If you use more than one column for splitting, the result has a multiindex with the levels corresponding to each column.

You can also access the content of each group by iteration over the groups in a for loop. At each iteration, the generator returned by the groupby() function supplies the index entry and the group of rows that corresponds to the entry (as a frame):

```
for year, year_frame in alco_noidx.groupby("Year"):
    <<do_something(year, year_frame)>>
```

Sometimes you may wish you could group rows by a computable property rather than by the existing column or columns. pandas allows data aggregation through mappings using dictionaries or series. Let's consider a dictionary that maps states to the regions defined by the U.S. Census Bureau:<sup>4</sup>

state2reg

```
⇒ {'Idaho': 'West', 'West Virginia': 'South', 'Vermont': 'Northeast', <<...>>}
```

Now you can calculate mean alcohol consumption by region! Remember that the dictionary operates on the row index labels, not values, so assign the appropriate column as the frame index (at least temporarily, for the duration of the grouping operation). The dictionary values (which are incidentally also group names) become the index of the returned frame:

```
alco2009.groupby(state2reg).mean()
```

```
⇒      Beer      Wine      Spirits
⇒ Midwest  1.324167  0.265000  0.822500
⇒ Northeast 1.167778  0.542222  0.904444
⇒ South    1.207500  0.275625  0.699375
⇒ West     1.249231  0.470769  0.843846
```

---

4. [www2.census.gov/geo/docs/maps-data/maps/reg\\_div.txt](http://www2.census.gov/geo/docs/maps-data/maps/reg_div.txt)

Using the terminology incorrectly attributed to William of Ockham, an English Franciscan friar and scholastic philosopher and theologian,<sup>5</sup> *data aggregation abridges entities* and, therefore, is good for us. Discretization, on the contrary, *multiplies entities*: it converts a value into categories. It would be bad for us —unless it were very useful.

## Discretization

Discretization refers to the conversion of a continuous variable to a discrete (*categorical*) variable often for the purpose of histogramming and machine learning (see [Chapter 10, Machine Learning, on page 157](#)).

The `cut()` function splits an array or series passed as the first parameter into half-open bins—categories. The second parameter is either a number of equally sized bins or a list of bins' edges. If the goal is to split the sequence into N bins, you would pass a list of N+1 bin edges. The categories produced by `cut()` belong to an ordinal data type: you can rank them and compare them to one another.

```
cats = pd.cut(alco2009['Wine'], 3).head()
```

```
⇒ State
⇒ Alabama      (0.0991, 0.4]
⇒ Alaska        (0.4, 0.7]
⇒ Arizona       (0.0991, 0.4]
⇒ Arkansas      (0.0991, 0.4]
⇒ California    (0.4, 0.7]
⇒ Name: Wine, dtype: category
⇒ Categories (3, object): [(0.0991, 0.4] < (0.4, 0.7] < (0.7, 1]]
```

If you prefer to mint your own category labels, pass another optional parameter `labels` (a list of N labels, one label per bin).

```
cats = pd.cut(alco2009['Wine'], 3, labels=["Low", "Moderate", "Heavy"])
cats.head()
```

```
⇒ State
⇒ Alabama      Low
⇒ Alaska        Moderate
⇒ Arizona       Low
⇒ Arkansas      Low
⇒ California    Moderate
⇒ Name: Wine, dtype: category
⇒ Categories (3, object): [Low < Moderate < Heavy]
```

---

5. [en.wikipedia.org/wiki/William\\_of\\_Ockham](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/William_of_Ockham)

If you set `labels=False`, `cut()` numbers the bins instead of labeling them and returns only the bin membership information:

```
cats = pd.cut(alco2009['Wine'], 3, labels=False).head()

⇒ State
⇒ Alabama      0
⇒ Alaska       1
⇒ Arizona      0
⇒ Arkansas     0
⇒ California   1
⇒ Name: Wine, dtype: int64
```

The `qcuts()` function is similar to `cuts()`, but operates in terms of quantiles, not bin widths. You can use it to calculate quantiles (such as the median and quartiles).

```
quants = pd.qcut(alco2009['Wine'], 3, labels=("Low", "Moderate", "Heavy"))
quants.head()

⇒ State
⇒ Alabama      Low
⇒ Alaska       Heavy
⇒ Arizona     Moderate
⇒ Arkansas     Low
⇒ California   Heavy
⇒ Name: Wine, dtype: category
⇒ Categories (3, object): [Low < Moderate < Heavy]
```

Another way to discretize a variable with a small number of possible values (that variable is already categorical!) is to decompose it into a set of dummy *indicator* variables—one variable per possible value.

A dummy variable is a Boolean variable that is true for one value of a categorical variable and false for all other values. Dummy variables are used in logit regression (discussed [on page 163](#)) and in other forms of machine learning, which are discussed in [Chapter 10, Machine Learning, on page 157](#).

The `get_dummies()` function converts an array, series, or frame to another frame with the same index as the original object and each column representing a dummy variable. If the object is a frame, use the optional parameter `columns` (the list of columns to be discretized).

Remember the state breakdown by regions that we prepared [on page 111](#)? Here's another way to look at it through the lens of indicators:

```
pd.get_dummies(state2reg).sort_index().head()

⇒      Midwest  Northeast  South  West
⇒ state
⇒ Alabama      0          0     1     0
⇒ Alaska       0          0     0     1
⇒ Arizona      0          0     0     1
⇒ Arkansas     0          0     1     0
⇒ California   0          0     0     1
```

Because each state belongs exactly to one region, the sum of all values in each row is always one. This is true for any set of dummies, not just for the states.

## Mapping

Mapping is the most general form of data transformation. It uses the `map()` function to apply an arbitrary one-argument function to each element of a selected column. The function can be either a built-in Python function, a function from any imported module, a user-defined function, or an anonymous `lambda` function.

As an example, let's create three-letter abbreviations of state names.

```
with_state = alco2009.reset_index()
abbrevs = with_state["State"].map(lambda x: x[:3].upper())
abbrevs.head()

⇒ 0    ALA
⇒ 1    ALA
⇒ 2    ARI
⇒ 3    ARK
⇒ 4    CAL
⇒ Name: State, dtype: object
```

Naturally, our attempt to create unique three-letter abbreviations failed, but it was worth it!

Unlike the highly optimized and parallelized universal functions, the function passed as the parameter to `map()` is executed by the Python interpreter and cannot be optimized. This makes `map()` quite inefficient. Use it only when no other options are feasible.

## Cross-Tabulation

Cross-tabulation computes group frequencies and returns a frame with rows and columns representing different values of two categorical variables (factors). If you supply the optional parameter `margins=True`, the function also calculates rows and columns subtotals.

The following code fragment calculates the joint frequencies of a state being or not being a “wine state” (consuming more wine than average) vs. being or not being a “beer state” (consuming more beer than average):

```
wine_state = alco2009["Wine"] > alco2009["Wine"].mean()
beer_state = alco2009["Beer"] > alco2009["Beer"].mean()
pd.crosstab(wine_state, beer_state)

⇒ Beer  False  True
⇒ Wine
⇒ False      14      15
⇒ True       12      10
```

If the numbers in the table are not that different (they are not!), the two factors are likely to be independent. We'll come back to this observation in [Calculating Statistical Measures, on page 153.](#)

## Unit 37

## Taming Pandas File I/O

If you had no other reason to use pandas, you might still succumb to its mastery of file input and output. pandas input/output facilities enable data exchange between frames and series on one hand, and CSV files, tabular files, fixed-width files, JSON files (earlier discussed [on page 36](#)), the operating system clipboard, and so on, on the other hand. Among other things, pandas supports:

- Automatic indexing and column names extraction
- Data type inference, data conversion, and missing data detection
- Datetime parsing
- The elimination of “unclean” data (skipping rows, footers, and comments; treating thousands’ separators)
- Data chunking

### Reading CSV and Tabular Files

The `read_csv()` function reads a frame from a CSV file designated by name or from an open file handle. With almost fifty optional parameters, this function is a CSV Swiss Army knife; we certainly will use it instead of the CSV `reader()` (which we looked at [on page 34](#); perhaps it’s time to unlearn them?). Some important optional parameters are:

- `sep` or `delimiter`—the column delimiter. `read_csv()` accepts regular expressions here (for example, `r"\s+"` for “any number of white spaces”).
- `header`—the row number to use as column names. Pass `None` if you have your own list of column names.
- `index_col`—the column name to use as the index. If you pass `False`, pandas will generate a default numeric index.
- `skiprows`—the number of rows at the beginning of the file or a list of row numbers to skip.
- `thousands`—the character used as the thousands separator in large numbers.
- `names`—a list of column names.

- `na_values`—a string or a list of strings to treat as missing data. If you want to use different strings for different columns (for example, "n/a" for string data and -1 for numeric data), you can put them in a dictionary as values, keyed by the column names.

Let's go over the process of importing a list of U.S. states and Census Bureau regions (first mentioned [on page 111](#)). The original CSV file has a regular but sparse structure:

```
Northeast,New England,Connecticut
,,Maine
,,Massachusetts
,,New Hampshire
,,Rhode Island
,,Vermont
Northeast,Mid-Atlantic,New Jersey
,,New York
,,Pennsylvania
«more states»
```

It doesn't have a header row and has many empty cells, but we know how to fill in both the column names and the empties:

```
regions = pd.read_csv("code/regions.csv",
                      header=None,
                      names=("region", "division", "state"))
state2reg_series = regions.ffill().set_index("state")["region"]
state2reg_series.head()

⇒ state
⇒ Connecticut      Northeast
⇒ Maine            Northeast
⇒ Massachusetts    Northeast
⇒ New Hampshire   Northeast
⇒ Rhode Island    Northeast
⇒ Name: region, dtype: object
```

The original `state2reg` is a dictionary, not a series, but pandas seems to have conversion functions literally for every occasion:

```
state2reg = state2reg_series.to_dict()

⇒ {'Washington': 'West', 'South Dakota': 'Midwest', «more states»}
```

The function `to_csv()` writes a frame or a series back to a CSV file.

The function `read_table()` reads a frame from a tabular file designated by name or from an open file handle. Essentially, it's a `read_csv()` in disguise with the default separator being a tab space, not a comma.

## Chunking

If you ever want to read tabular data from a large file in pieces (chunks), you need chunking. If you need chunking, simply pass the parameter `chunksize` (number of lines) to the function `read_csv()`. Instead of actually reading the lines, the function returns a generator that you can use in a for loop.

Let the file `code/regions_clean.csv` have the same data as `code/regions.csv` but without region and division omissions. Let's pretend that the file is *really* big, and we are scared of reading it all at once. The following code fragment creates a `TextFileReader` object for iteration and an accumulator series and reads the CSV file five lines at a time. For each piece, the column "region" is extracted, and the values in the column are counted. Then the counts are added to the accumulator. If a certain key doesn't exist in the accumulator yet, simply set it to 0 via the optional parameter `fill_value` to avoid nans.

```
chunker = pd.read_csv("code/regions_clean.csv", chunksize=5,
                      header=None, names=("region", "division", "state"))
accum = pd.Series()
for piece in chunker:
    counts = piece["region"].value_counts()
    accum = accum.add(counts, fill_value=0)
accum

⇒ Midwest      12
⇒ Northeast     9
⇒ South        17
⇒ West         13
⇒ dtype: float64
```

## Reading Other Files

The `read_json()` function attempts to read a frame from a JSON file. Because JSON files are not in general tabular but have a hierarchical structure, coercing JSON data to a rectangular format is not always possible.

The `read_fwf()` function reads a frame from a file with fixed-width data. The function uses either `colspeсs` (a list of tuples with the start and `end+1` positions of a column in a line) or `widths` (a list of column widths).

The `read_clipboard()` function reads text from the system clipboard and then passes it to `read_table()`. You can use this function for one-time extraction of tables from web pages by copying them to the clipboard.

## Your Turn

pandas frames and series are convenient data containers that add an extra level of abstraction and consistency on top of numpy arrays. Frames and series are great for importing and exporting data from and to tabular files; structuring, restructuring, merging, and aggregating data; and performing simple and advanced arithmetic operations on it. And, unlike the R language frames, the size of pandas frames is limited only by your imagination, not by the size of your computer's RAM.

### *Lynx Trappings*<sup>\*</sup>

Write a program that uses the annual Canadian lynx trappings data<sup>6</sup> and reports total lynx trappings by decade (ten years), sorted in the reverse order (most “productive” decade first). The program should download the data file into the cache directory—but only if the file is not in the cache yet. If the directory doesn’t exist, it will be created. The program should save the results as a CSV file in the directory doc. If the directory doesn’t exist, it will be created.

### *GDP vs. Alcohol Consumption*<sup>\*\*</sup>

Wikipedia has plenty of data on various aspects of demographics, including alcohol consumption per capita<sup>7</sup> and GDP of countries and dependencies per capita.<sup>8</sup> Write a program that uses this data to cross-tabulate GDP level (above average vs. below average) vs. alcohol consumption level (above average vs. below average). Based on the table, do the two measures seem to be correlated?

### *Weather vs. Alcohol Consumption*<sup>\*\*\*</sup>

Combine the historic alcohol consumption data with the historical weather data by state. Use cross-tabulation to estimate if the drinking habits are possibly correlated with the average local temperatures and total precipitations. In other words, do people drink more when it rains and pours?

The website of the National Climatic Data Center<sup>9</sup> is a good starting point of your historical weather data quest.

- 
- 6. [vincentarelbundock.github.io/Rdatasets/csv/datasets/lynx.csv](https://vincentarelbundock.github.io/Rdatasets/csv/datasets/lynx.csv)
  - 7. [en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List\\_of\\_countries\\_by\\_alcohol\\_consumption\\_per\\_capita](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List_of_countries_by_alcohol_consumption_per_capita)
  - 8. [en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List\\_of\\_countries\\_by\\_GDP\\_\(PPP\)\\_per\\_capita](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List_of_countries_by_GDP_(PPP)_per_capita)
  - 9. [www.ncdc.noaa.gov/cdo-web/](http://www.ncdc.noaa.gov/cdo-web/)

*Looking down, he surveyed the rest of his clothes,  
which in parts resembled the child's definition of a net  
as a lot of holes tied together with string...*

► Morley Roberts, English novelist and short story writer

## CHAPTER 7

# Working with Network Data

Network analysis is a recently new area of data analysis. Network science borrowed network theoretical methods partly from mathematics (graph theory), partly from social sciences, and a lot from sociology. Some people still refer to network analysis as “social network analysis,” and who are we to judge them?

From a data science point of view, a network is a collection of interconnected objects. We can actually treat all kinds of numeric and non-numeric (text) objects as networks, as long as there is a way to interconnect them. Depending on our background and the field of study, we may call the network objects “nodes,” “vertexes,” or “actors,” and call the connections between them “arcs,” “edges,” “links,” or “ties.” We may represent networks graphically and mathematically as graphs.

In this chapter, you’ll learn how to create networks from network and non-network data, understand network measures, and analyze networks—in particular, how to calculate and interpret network node centralities and community structure. Our friendly assistants in this chapter are going to be the standard Anaconda module `networkx` and the `community` module that you should have installed before attempting community detection.<sup>1</sup>

---

1. [pypi.python.org/pypi/python-louvain/0.3](https://pypi.python.org/pypi/python-louvain/0.3)

## Unit 38

## Dissecting Graphs

Mathematically speaking, a graph is a set of nodes connected with edges. There are different kinds of edges, nodes, and graphs, and they are connected and interpreted in different ways. So, before we start dissecting graphs, let's start with some important definitions.

### Graph Elements, Types, and Density

If at least one graph edge is *directed* (say, it connects node A to node B but not the other way around), the graph itself is directed and is called a *digraph*. If there are parallel edges in a graph (that is, node A may be connected to node B by more than one edge), the graph is called a *multigraph*. The edge from node A to itself is called a *loop*. A graph without loops and parallel edges is called a *simple* graph.

Weights can be assigned to graph edges. A weight is usually (but not necessarily) a number between 0 and 1, inclusive. The larger the weight, the stronger the connection between the nodes. A graph with weighted edges is called a *weighted* graph.

Edge weight is an example of an edge attribute. Edges may have other attributes, including numeric, Boolean, and string. Graph nodes can have attributes, too.

The degree of a graph node is defined as the number of edges connected (incident) to the node. For a directed graph, *indegree* (the number of edges coming into the node) and *outdegree* (the number of edges going out of the node) are distinguished.

Graph density  $d$  ( $0 \leq d \leq 1$ ) tells how close the graph is to a *complete* graph—a cobweb of all possible edges. For example, for a directed graph with  $e$  edges and  $n$  nodes:

$$d = \frac{e}{n(n - 1)}$$

For an undirected graph:

$$d = \frac{2e}{n(n - 1)}$$

## Graph Structure

Graphs and the networks that they induce are exciting, diverse, and multi-faceted objects. To understand them better, it's important to understand the terminology.

The concept of inter-node connectivity can be expanded by looking at graph walks. A *walk* is any sequence of edges such that the end of one edge is the beginning of another edge. When we take a bus from node “home” to node “subway station A,” then take a train from node “subway station A” to node “subway station B,” and then walk from node “subway station B” to node “our office,” we complete a graph walk (even though only part of the walk involves actual walking). We call a walk that doesn't intersect itself (in other words, it doesn't include the same node twice, except perhaps for the first-last node) a *path*. We call a closed path a *loop*. It's a loop that takes us back home at the end of a hard day.

Just like we can measure the distance between two objects in real life, we can measure the distance between any two graph nodes: it is simply the smallest number of edges (sometimes called “hops”) in any path connecting the nodes. This definition doesn't work in the case of weighted graphs, but sometimes you can pretend that the graph is really not weighted, and still count the edges. In a directed graph, the distance from A to B is not always equal to the distance from B to A. In fact, we may be able to get from A to B, but not back! Living your life from birth to death is a sad but sobering example.

The largest distance between any two nodes in a graph is called the *diameter* ( $D$ ) of the graph. Unlike circles, graphs don't have area.

A connected component, or simply a component, is a set of all nodes in a graph such that there is a path from each node in the set to each other node in the set. For a directed graph, strongly connected components (connected by actual paths) and weakly connected components (connected by the paths where the edges were converted to undirected) are distinguished.

If a graph has several components, the largest component is called the *giant connected component* (GCC). Quite often the size of the GCC is huge. When this is the case, it's often best to work with the GCC rather than with the entire graph to avoid non-connectivity issues.

Sometimes two parts of a graph are connected, but the connection is so subtle that the removal of a single edge breaks the graph apart. Such an edge is called a *bridge*.

A *clique* is a set of nodes such that each node is directly connected to each other node in the set. D'Artagnan and Three Musketeers formed a clique, and so does any other band that operates under the “all for one and one for all” principle. We call the largest clique in a graph the *maximum clique*. If a clique cannot be enlarged by adding another node to it, it is called a *maximal clique*. A maximum clique is always a maximal clique, but the converse is not always true. A complete graph is a maximal clique.

A *star* is a set of nodes such that one node is connected to all other nodes in the set, but the other nodes are not connected to each other. Stars are commonly found in hierarchical multilevel systems (for example, corporations, military institutions, and the Internet).

A set of nodes directly connected to a node A is called the *neighborhood* ( $G(A)$ ) of A). Neighborhoods are a key part in *snowballing*, which is a data acquisition technique whereby the edges of a randomly selected seed node are followed to its neighbors, then to the neighbors of the neighbors (a second-degree neighborhood), and so on.

The local clustering coefficient of a node A (also known as simply the clustering coefficient) is the number  $CC(A)$  of edges in A's neighborhood (excluding the edges directly connected to A), divided by the maximum possible number of edges. In other words, it's the density of the neighborhood of A without the node A itself. The clustering coefficient of any node in a star is 0. The clustering coefficient of any node in a complete graph is 1.  $CC(A)$  can be used as a measure of star likeness or completeness of  $G(A)$ .

A network *community* is a set of nodes such that the number of edges interconnecting these nodes is much larger than the number of edges crossing the community boundary. *Modularity* ( $m \in [-1/2, 1]$ ) is a measure of quality of community structure. It's defined as the fraction of the edges that fall within the community minus the expected such fraction if edges were distributed at random. High modularity ( $m \approx 1$ ) characterizes a network with dense and clearly visible communities. Identifying such communities is perhaps the most important outcome of network data analysis (and we take a look at that next in [Unit 39, Network Analysis Sequence, on page 126](#)).

## Centralities

*Centrality* is a measure of the importance of a node in a network. There are several types of centrality measures that measure different aspects of importance. For convenience, centralities are often scaled to the range between 0 (an unimportant, peripheral node) and 1 (an important, central node).

### Degree

*Degree centrality* of A is the number of neighbors of A, which is the same as the degree of A or the size of  $G(A)$ . You can scale it by dividing by the maximum possible number of neighbors of A,  $n-1$ .

### Closeness

*Closeness centrality* of A is the reciprocal of the average shortest path length  $L_{BA}$  from all other nodes to A:

$$cc_A = \frac{n-1}{\sum_{B \neq A} L_{BA}}$$

### Betweenness

*Betweenness centrality* of A is the fraction of all shortest paths between all pairs of nodes in the network, excluding A, that contain A.

### Eigenvector

*Eigenvector centrality* of A is defined recursively as the scaled sum of the eigenvector centralities of all neighbors of A:

$$ec_A = \frac{1}{\lambda} \sum_{B \in G(A)} ec_B$$

The last two centrality measures are computationally expensive, and it may not be practical to calculate them for large networks.

## Unit 39

## Network Analysis Sequence

Now that you're armed with proper definitions and formulas, let's have a look at the big picture of network data analysis.

A typical network analysis sequence consists of the following steps:

1. It starts with identifying discrete entities and the relations between them. The entities become the network nodes, and the relations become edges. If the relations are binary (present vs. absent), they directly define the network edges. If the relations are continuous or discrete, but not binary, you can either treat them as weighted edges or convert them into unweighted edges, but only if the value of the relation is at or above a threshold. The latter transformation is called *sampling*. The sampling threshold is chosen based on empirical and pragmatic considerations. If the threshold is too high, the network is too sparse and falls apart into many small components; if the threshold is too low, the network loses any community structure and becomes a tangle.
2. Various network measures are calculated: density, number of components, GCC size, diameter, centralities, clustering coefficients, and so on.
3. Network communities are identified. If the network ends up being modular, you can assign labels to the communities, replace the communities with “supernodes,” and study the new induced network.
4. Finally, just like in any other data science experiment, results are interpreted, and a report with a lot of appealing pictures is produced.

The module `networkx` supplies almost everything you need for a typical network study, with one major exception: the pictures it produces are not only not appealing, but, frankly, quite pathetic. For a better visualization, turn to Gephi (see the sidebar [on page 131](#)).

## Unit 40

## Harnessing Networkx

The networkx module contains essential tools for creating, modifying, exploring, plotting, exporting, and importing networks. It supports simple and directed graphs and multigraphs. You will learn how to construct and modify a network by adding and removing nodes, edges, and attributes; how to calculate various network measures (such as centralities); and how to explore network community structure.

### Building and Fixing a Network

Let's use Wikipedia data<sup>2</sup> to construct and explore a network of nation states, based on the presence (and length) of international land borders. The network graph is undirected; it contains no loops and no parallel edges.

```
import networkx as nx

borders = nx.Graph()
not_borders1 = nx.DiGraph() # Just for our reference
not_borders2 = nx.MultiGraph() # Just for our reference
```

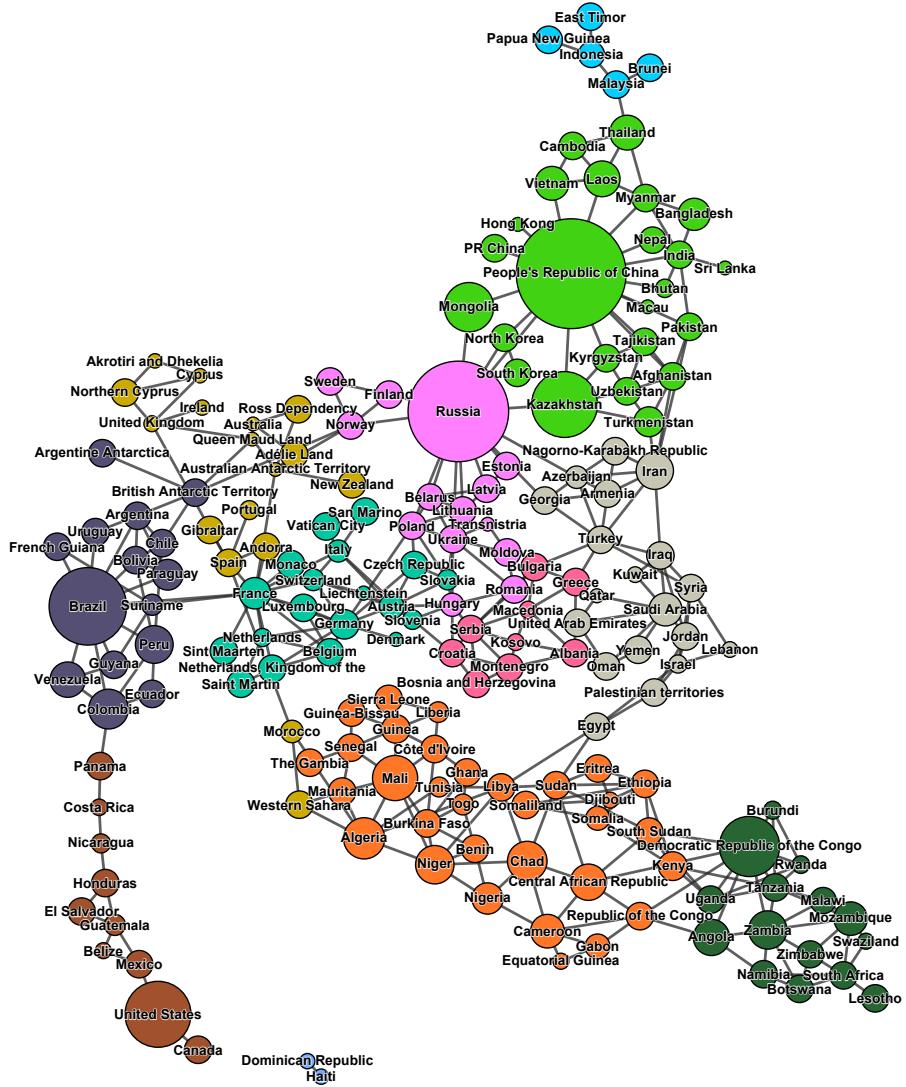
You can modify an existing network graph by adding or removing individual nodes or edges, or groups of nodes or edges. When you remove a node, all incident edges are removed, too. When you add an edge, its end nodes are added, too, unless they already existed in the graph. You can label nodes with either numbers or strings:

```
borders.add_node("Zimbabwe")
borders.add_nodes_from(["Lugandon", "Zambia", "Portugal", "Kuwait",
                      "Colombia"])
borders.remove_node("Lugandon")
borders.add_edge("Zambia", "Zimbabwe")
borders.add_edges_from([('Uganda', 'Rwanda'), ('Uganda', 'Kenya'),
                      ('Uganda', 'South Sudan'), ('Uganda', 'Tanzania'),
                      ('Uganda', 'Democratic Republic of the Congo')])
```

After all of the territories and the connections between them are added, you get an easy-to-read graph, as shown in the figure on page 128.

---

2. [en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List\\_of\\_countries\\_and\\_territories\\_by\\_land\\_borders](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List_of_countries_and_territories_by_land_borders)



Node size in the graph represents total land border length, and the different colors correspond to network communities (which will be introduced [on page 132](#)).

Finally, the `clear()` function removes all nodes and edges from a graph. You are unlikely to use it very often.

## Exploring and Analyzing a Network

Network analysis and exploration with networkx is as simple as calling a number of functions and looking into the values of few attributes. Given the abundance of references to the built-in `len()` function in this book, you should not be even remotely surprised that applying it to a graph returns the graph “length” (the number of nodes):

```
len(borders)
```

⇒ 181

The actual node lists are available through the function `nodes()` and the attributes `node` and `edge` (the latter attribute also contains the edge dictionaries). Both attributes are read-only; you cannot add edges or nodes by making changes to them. (Even if you try to, networkx will not record the changes.) The edge list is also available through the function `edges()`:

```
borders.nodes()
```

⇒ `['Iran', 'Palestinian territories', 'Chad', 'Bulgaria', 'France', «...»]`

```
borders.node
```

⇒ `{'Iran': {'L': 5440.0}, 'Palestinian territories': {},  
⇒    'Chad': {'L': 5968.0}, 'Bulgaria': {'L': 1808.0}, «...»}`

The dictionaries show the node attributes (which in our case is the total length of the land borders):

```
borders.edge
```

⇒ `{'Iran': {'Nagorno-Karabakh Republic': {}, 'Turkey': {}, 'Pakistan': {},  
⇒    'Afghanistan': {}, 'Iraq': {}, 'Turkmenistan': {}, 'Armenia': {},  
⇒    'Azerbaijan': {}}, «...»}`

The attribute `edge` is a dictionary of dictionaries with one entry per node. It also contains edge attributes (such as “weight”), if any.

```
borders.edges()[:5]
```

⇒ `[('Iran', 'Nagorno-Karabakh Republic'), ('Iran', 'Turkey'),  
⇒    ('Iran', 'Pakistan'), ('Iran', 'Afghanistan'), ('Iran', 'Iraq')]`

You can obtain the list of neighbors of a node through the `neighbors()` function:

```
borders.neighbors("Germany")
```

⇒ `['Czech Republic', 'France', 'Netherlands', 'Kingdom of the', 'Denmark',  
⇒    'Switzerland', 'Belgium', 'Netherlands', 'Luxembourg', 'Poland', 'Austria']`

You can compute the degree, indegree, and outdegree of a node from the length of its respective neighborhood or by calling the functions `degree()`, `indegree()`, or `outdegree()`. When you call these functions with no parameters, they return a dictionary of the degrees indexed by the node labels. When you call them with a node label as the parameter, they return the degree of that node.

```
borders.degree("Poland")
⇒ 7
borders.degree()
⇒ {'Iran': 8, 'Nigeria': 4, 'Chad': 6, 'Bulgaria': 5, 'France': 14,
⇒ 'Lebanon': 2, 'Namibia': 4, «...»}
```

So, which country has the most neighbors?

```
degrees = pandas.DataFrame(list(borders.degree().items()),
                           columns=("country", "degree")).set_index("country")
degrees.sort("degree").tail(4)
⇒ Country
⇒ Brazil          11
⇒ Russia          14
⇒ France          14
⇒ People's Republic of China 17
```

---

### A Big Kit for a Big Network



It's not uncommon to work with Really Large Networks. (How about the Facebook social graph with 1.59 billion nodes, for starters?) Just like everything implemented in pure Python, networkx is not known for its high performance. Enter NetworKit, a highly efficient and parallelizable network analysis toolkit. NetworKit developers claim that “community detection in a 3 billion edge web graph can be performed on a 16-core server in a matter of minutes”<sup>3</sup>— something the community module can only dream about. What’s best, NetworKit is integrated with matplotlib, scipy, numpy, pandas, and networkx, which makes it even more attractive.

The clustering coefficient is undefined for directed graphs, but you can explicitly turn a directed graph into an undirected graph, if needed. The function `clustering()` returns a dictionary of all clustering coefficients of the clustering coefficient of a particular node:

---

3. [networkkit.iti.kit.edu](http://networkkit.iti.kit.edu)

```

nx.clustering(not_borders1) # Doesn't work for a directed network!
nx.clustering(nx.Graph(not_borders1)) # Would work!
nx.clustering(borders)

⇒ {'Iran': 0.2857142857142857, 'Nigeria': 0.5, 'Chad': 0.4, 'Bulgaria': 0.4,
⇒   'France': 0.12087912087912088, 'Lebanon': 1.0, 'Namibia': 0.5, «...»}

nx.clustering(borders, "Lithuania")

⇒ 0.8333333333333334

```

The `connected_components()`, `weakly_connected_components()`, and `strongly_connected_components()` functions return a list generator of respective connected components (as node label lists) from the graph. You can use the generator in an iterator expression (for loop or list comprehension) or convert it to a list with the built-in `list()` function. If you need a subgraph defined by the node list `n` from the graph `G`, you can extract it with the function `subgraph(G, n)`. Alternatively, you can use a family of functions `connected_component_subgraphs()`, and so on, to calculate the connected components and get them as a graph list generator:

```

list(nx.weakly_connected_components(borders)) # Doesn't work!
list(nx.connected_components(borders)) # Works!

⇒ [{"Iran", "Chad", "Bulgaria", "Latvia", "France", "Western Sahara", «...»}]

[len(x) for x in nx.connected_component_subgraphs(borders)]

⇒ [179, 2]

```

---

#### Gephi It!



Gephi is “an interactive visualization and exploration platform for all kinds of networks and complex systems.”<sup>4</sup> Some call it “the Paintbrush of network analysis.” Despite networkx having its own graph visualization support (via matplotlib, which is discussed in [Unit 41, Basic Plotting with PyPlot, on page 136](#)), I prefer to use Gephi because of its versatility and instant feedback.

All centrality functions return either a dictionary of centralities, indexed by the node labels, or individual node centralities. These dictionaries are excellent building blocks for pandas data frames and indexed series. The following comments show which country has the highest centrality in the respective category:

---

4. [gephi.org](http://gephi.org)

```

nx.degree_centrality(borders) # People's Republic of China
nx.in_degree_centrality(borders)
nx.out_degree_centrality(borders)
nx.closeness_centrality(borders) # France
nx.betweenness_centrality(borders) # France
nx.eigenvector_centrality(borders) # Russia

```

## Managing Attributes

A networkx graph, as well as its node and edge attributes, are implemented as dictionaries. A graph has a dictionary interface to the nodes. A node has a dictionary interface to its edges. An edge has a dictionary interface to its attributes. You can pass attribute names and values as optional parameters to the functions `add_node()`, `add_nodes_from()`, `add_edge()`, and `add_edges_from()`:

```

# Edge attribute
borders["Germany"]["Poland"]["weight"] = 456.0
# Node attribute
borders.node["Germany"]["area"] = 357168
borders.add_node("Penguinia", area=14000000)

```

When the `nodes()` and `edges()` functions are called with the optional parameter `data=True`, they return a list of all nodes or edges with all of their attributes:

```

borders.nodes(data=True)
⇒ [«...», ('Germany', {'area': 357168}), «...»]
borders.edges(data=True)
⇒ [(('Uganda', 'Rwanda', {'weight': 169.0}),
  ⇒ ('Uganda', 'Kenya', {'weight': 933.0}),
  ⇒ ('Uganda', 'South Sudan', {'weight': 435.0}), «...»]

```

## Cliques and Community Structure

The `find_cliques()` and `isolates()` functions detect maximal cliques and isolates (zero-degree nodes). `find_cliques()` is not implemented for directed graphs (a digraph is coerced to an undirected graph first); it returns a node list generator, as shown here:

```

nx.find_cliques(not_borders1) # Not implemented for digraphs!
nx.find_cliques(nx.Graph(not_borders1)) # Would work!
list(nx.find_cliques(borders))
⇒ [['Iran', 'Nagorno-Karabakh Republic', 'Armenia', 'Azerbaijan'],
  ⇒ ['Iran', 'Afghanistan', 'Pakistan'], «...»]
nx.isolates(borders)
⇒ ['Penguinia']

```

The module for community detection, `community`, is not a part of Anaconda—it must be installed separately. The module does not support digraphs.

The `best_partition()` function uses the Louvain method and returns a community partition—a dictionary of numeric community labels indexed by the node labels. The `modularity()` function reports the modularity of the partition:

```
import community
partition = community.best_partition(borders)

⇒ {'Uganda': 0, 'Zambia': 1, 'Portugal': 2, 'Bulgaria': 2, «...»}

community.modularity(partition, borders)

⇒ 0.7462013020754683
```

If the modularity is too low ( $\ll 0.5$ ), the network does not have a clear community structure—at least one you shouldn’t rely on.

## Input and Output

A family of read and write functions read network data from files and write data to files. It is our responsibility to open and close the files (and create, if necessary). Some functions require that the files are opened in binary mode. Consult the following table to find out what some of these functions are.

Type	Read	Write	File extension
Adjacency list	<code>read_adjlist(f)</code>	<code>write_adjlist(G, f)</code>	Not specified
Edge list	<code>read_edgelist(f)</code>	<code>write_edgelist(G, f)</code>	Not specified
GML	<code>read_gml(f)</code>	<code>write_gml(G, f)</code>	.gml
GraphML	<code>read_graphml(f)</code>	<code>write_graphml(G, f)</code>	.graphml
Pajek	<code>read_pajek(f)</code>	<code>write_pajek(G, f)</code>	.net

Table 4—Some networkx Input and Output Functions

```
with open("borders.graphml", "wb") as netfile:
    nx.write_pajek(borders, netfile)
with open("file.net", "rb") as netfile:
    borders = nx.read_pajek(netfile)
```

Not all file formats support all network features. You can read more about different formats and features at the Gephi website<sup>5</sup> to help you choose the right output format for your graphs!

---

5. [gephi.org/users/supported-graph-formats/](http://gephi.org/users/supported-graph-formats/)

## Your Turn

Network analysis is extremely contagious. Once you learn it, you start seeing networks everywhere, even in Shakespeare.<sup>6</sup> Thinking in terms of networks, centralities, and communities adds another layer of sophistication to your data analysis skills, so don't hesitate to strengthen them by practicing.

### *Centrality Correlations*<sup>\*</sup>

Download a social network graph of select Epinions.com users from the Stanford Large Network Dataset Collection (prepared by J. Leskovec and A. Krevl),<sup>7</sup> and extract the tenth largest community. Write a program that calculates and displays pairwise correlations between all network centrality measures mentioned in this chapter (you can also add a clustering coefficient for more fun). I suggest that you store all centralities in a pandas data frame. You may need to read about how to calculate correlations in pandas in [Calculating Statistical Measures, on page 153](#).

Are any pairs of centralities strongly correlated?

### *Shakespeare Works*<sup>\*\*</sup>

The complete works of William Shakespeare are available from MIT.<sup>8</sup> Write a program that creates a network of all the plays and the 100 top-most frequently used non-stop word stems. A stem and a play are connected if the stem is used in the play, and the weight of the edge equals the frequency of use. The program then identifies network communities and reports the modularity and the member nodes by community.

To the best of your knowledge of Shakespeare, does the reported partition make sense?

### *Border Network*<sup>\*\*</sup>

Use Wikipedia data, networkx, and Gephi to reconstruct the network of states and borders, including nodes sizes and communities (assign node attributes that could later be used in Gephi for node sizing and coloring).

- 
6. [www.slideshare.net/DmitryZinoviev/desdemona-52994413](http://www.slideshare.net/DmitryZinoviev/desdemona-52994413)
  7. [snap.stanford.edu/data/soc-Epinions1.html](http://snap.stanford.edu/data/soc-Epinions1.html)
  8. [shakespeare.mit.edu](http://shakespeare.mit.edu)

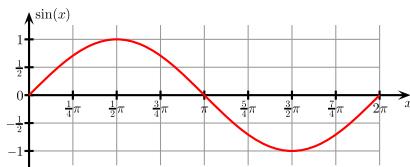
*“I am plotting for myself, and counterplotting the designs of others,”  
replied Tresham, mysteriously.*

► William Harrison Ainsworth, English historical novelist

## CHAPTER 8

# Plotting

Plotting data is an essential part of any exploratory or predictive data analysis—and probably the most essential part of report writing. Frankly speaking, nobody wants to read reports without pictures, even if the pictures are irrelevant, like this elegant sine wave:



There are three principal approaches to programmable plotting. We start an *incremental* plot with a blank plot canvas and then add graphs, axes, labels, legends, and so on, incrementally using specialized functions. Finally, we show the plot image and optionally save it into a file. Examples of incremental plotting tools include the R language function `plot()`, the Python module `pyplot`, and the `gnuplot` command-line plotting program.

*Monolithic* plotting systems pass all necessary parameters, describing the graphs, charts, axes, labels, legends, and so on, to the plotting function. We plot, decorate, and save the final plot at once. An example of a monolithic plotting tool is the R language function `xyplot()`.

Finally, *layered* tools represent what to plot, how to plot, and any additional features as virtual “layers”; we add more layers as needed to the “plot” object. An example of a layered plotting tool is the R language function `ggplot()`. (For the sake of aesthetic compatibility, the Python module `matplotlib` provides the `ggplot` plotting style.)

In this chapter, you’ll take a look at how to do incremental plotting with `pyplot`.

## Unit 41

## Basic Plotting with PyPlot

Plotting for numpy and pandas is provided by the module matplotlib—namely, by the sub-module pyplot.

Let's start our experimentation with pyplot by invoking the spirit of the NIAAA surveillance report you converted into a frame earlier [on page 88](#), and proceed to plotting alcohol consumption for different states and alcohol kinds over time. Unfortunately, as is always the case with incremental plotting systems, no single function does all of the plotting, so let's have a look at a complete example:

```
pyplot-images.py
import matplotlib, matplotlib.pyplot as plt
import pickle, pandas as pd

# The NIAAA frame has been pickled before
alco = pickle.load(open("alco.pickle", "rb"))
del alco["Total"]
columns, years = alco.unstack().columns.levels

# The state abbreviations come straight from the file
states = pd.read_csv(
    "states.csv",
    names=("State", "Standard", "Postal", "Capital"))
states.set_index("State", inplace=True)

# Alcohol consumption will be sorted by year 2009
frames = [pd.merge(alco[column].unstack(), states,
                   left_index=True, right_index=True).sort_values(2009)
          for column in columns]

# How many years are covered?
span = max(years) - min(years) + 1
```

The first code fragment simply imports all necessary modules and frames. It then combines NIAAA data and the state abbreviations into one frame and splits it into three separate frames by beverage type. The next code fragment is in charge of plotting.

```
pyplot-images.py
# Select a good-looking style
matplotlib.style.use("ggplot")

STEP = 5
# Plot each frame in a subplot
for pos, (draw, style, column, frame) in enumerate(zip(
    ①      (plt.contourf, plt.contour, plt.imshow),
    (plt.cm.autumn, plt.cm.cool, plt.cm.spring),
    columns, frames)):

    # Select the subplot with 2 rows and 2 columns
    ②      plt.subplot(2, 2, pos + 1)

    # Plot the frame
    ③      draw(frame[frame.columns[:span]], cmap=style, aspect="auto")

    # Add embellishments
    ④      plt.colorbar()
    plt.title(column)
    plt.xlabel("Year")
    plt.xticks(range(0, span, STEP), frame.columns[:span:STEP])
    plt.yticks(range(0, frame.shape[0], STEP), frame.Postal[::STEP])
    plt.xticks(rotation=-17)
```

The functions `imshow()`, `contour()`, and `contourf()` (at ①) display the matrix as an image, a contour plot, and a filled contour plot, respectively. Don't use these three functions (or any other plotting functions) in the same subplot, because they superimpose new plots on the previously drawn plots—unless that's your intention, of course. The optional parameter `cmap` (at ③) specifies a pre-built palette (color map) for the plot.

You can pack several subplots of the same or different types into one master plot (at ②). The function `subplot(n, m, number)` partitions the master plot into `n` virtual rows and `m` virtual columns and selects the subplot number. The subplots are numbered from 1, column-wise and then row-wise. (The upper-left subplot is 1, the next subplot to the right of it is 2, and so on.) All plotting commands affect only the most recently selected subplot.

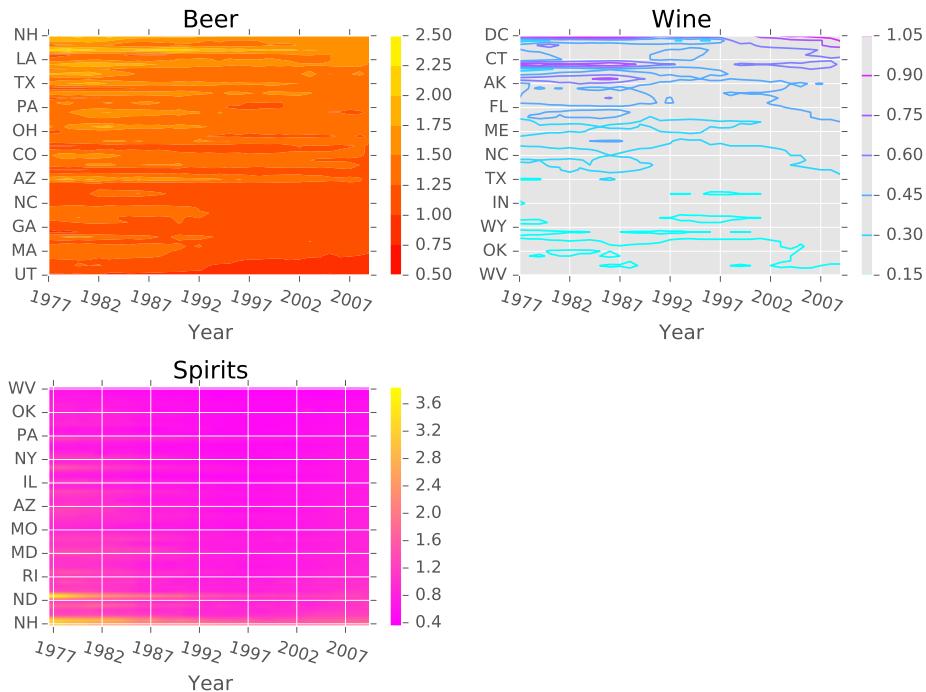
Note that the origin of the image plot is in the upper-left corner, and the Y axis goes down (that's how plotting is done in computer graphics), but the origin of all other plots is in the lower-left corner, and the Y axis goes up (that's how plotting is done in mathematics). Also, by default, an image plot and a contour plot of the same data have different aspect ratios, but you can make them look similar by passing the `aspect="auto"` option.

The functions `colorbar()`, `title()`, `xlabel()`, `ylabel()`, `grid()`, `xticks()`, `yticks()`, and `tick_params()` (at ❸) add the respective decorations to the plot. (We'll revisit them in [Unit 43, Mastering Embellishments, on page 140](#).) The function `grid()` actually toggles the grid on and off, so whether you have a grid or not depends on whether you had it in the first place, which, in turn, is controlled by the plotting style.

The function `tight_layout()` adjusts subplots and makes them look nice and tight. Take a look at the following plots:

`pyplot-images.py`

```
plt.tight_layout()
plt.savefig("../images/pyplot-all.pdf")
#plt.show()
```



The function `savefig()` saves the current plot in a file. The function takes either a file name or an open file handle as the first parameter. If you pass the file name, `savefig()` tries to guess the image format from the file extension. The function supports many popular image file formats, but not GIF.

The function `show()` displays the plot on the screen. It also clears the canvas, but if you simply want to clear the canvas, call `clf()`.

## Unit 42

## Getting to Know Other Plot Types

In addition to contour and image plots, pyplot supports a variety of more conventional plot types: bar plots, box plots, histograms, pie charts, line plots, log and log-log plots, scatter plots, polar plots, step plots, and so on. The online pyplot gallery<sup>1</sup> offers many examples, and the following table lists many of the pyplot plotting functions.

Plot type	Function
Vertical bar plot	bar()
Horizontal bar plot	barh()
Box plot with “whiskers”	boxplot()
Errorbar plot	errorbar()
Histogram (can be vertical or horizontal)	hist()
Log-log plot	loglog()
Log plot in X	semilogx()
Log plot in Y	semilogy()
Pie chart	pie()
Line plot	plot()
Date plot	plot_dates()
Polar plot	polar()
Scatter plot (size and color of dots can be controlled)	scatter()
Step plot	step()

Table 5—Some pyplot Plot Types

1. [matplotlib.org/gallery.html](http://matplotlib.org/gallery.html)

## Unit 43

## Mastering Embellishments

With pyplot, you can control a lot of aspects of plotting.

You can set and change axes scales ("linear" vs. "log"—logarithmic) with the xscale(scale) andyscale(scale) functions, and you can set and change axes limits with the xlim(xmin, xmax) and ylim(ymin, ymax) functions.

You can set and change font, graph, and background colors, and font and point sizes and styles.

You can also add notes with annotate(), arrows with arrow(), and a legend block with legend(). In general, refer to the pyplot documentation for the complete list of embellishment functions and their arguments, but let's at least add some arrows, notes, and a legend to an already familiar NIAAA graph:

```
pyplot-legend.py
import matplotlib, matplotlib.pyplot as plt
import pickle, pandas as pd

# The NIAAA frame has been pickled before
alco = pickle.load(open("alco.pickle", "rb"))

# Select the right data
BEVERAGE = "Beer"
years = alco.index.levels[1]
states = ("New Hampshire", "Colorado", "Utah")

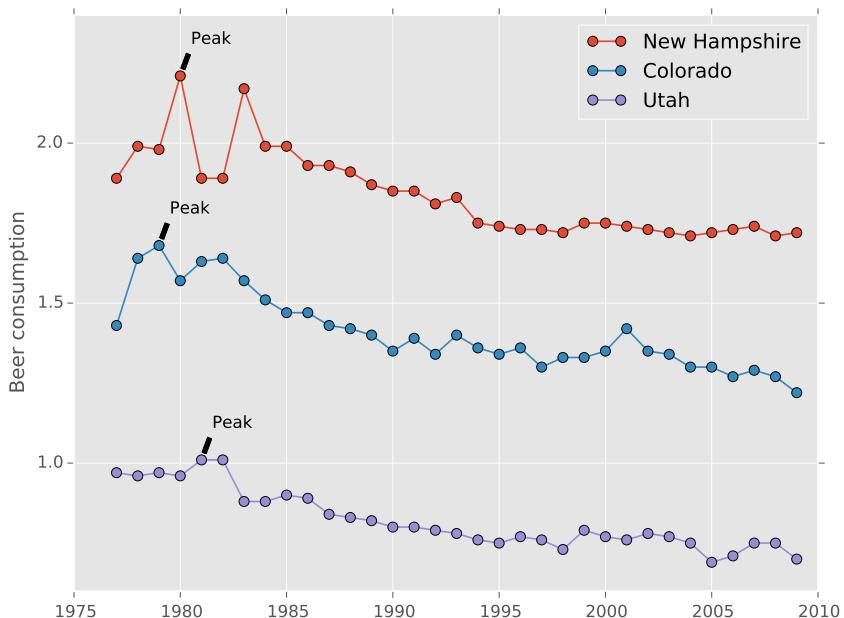
# Select a good-looking style
plt.xkcd()
matplotlib.style.use("ggplot")

# Plot the charts
for state in states:
    ydata = alco.ix[state][BEVERAGE]
    plt.plot(years, ydata, "-o")
    # Add annotations with arrows
    plt.annotate(s="Peak", xy=(ydata.argmax(), ydata.max()),
                 xytext=(ydata.argmax() + 0.5, ydata.max() + 0.1),
                 arrowprops={"facecolor": "black", "shrink": 0.2})

# Add labels and legends
plt.ylabel(BEVERAGE + " consumption")
plt.title("And now in xkcd...")
plt.legend(states)

plt.savefig("../images/pyplot-legend-xkcd.pdf")
```

The triple-line plot shown here illustrates the dynamics of beer consumption in three states (in fact, in the most, least, and median beer-drinking states):



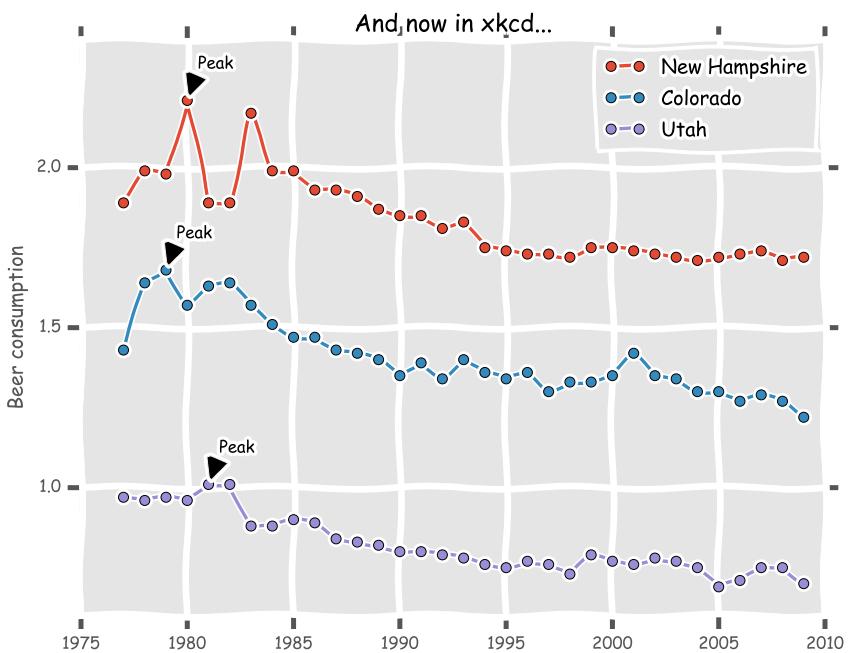
#### A Note on Unicode



If your plot contains Unicode (meaning non-Latin) characters, you may need to change the default font before plotting any text by adding a call to `matplotlib.rc("font", family="Arial")` as the first line of your plotting script.

Finally, you can change the style of a pyplot plot to resemble the popular xkcd<sup>2</sup> web comic with the function `xkcd()`. (The function affects only the plot elements added after the call to it.) For some reason, we can't save the plots as PostScript files, but everything else works. Nonetheless, you probably should avoid including xkcd-style plots in official presentations because they look as if drawn by a drunk (see the [plot on page 142](#))—unless, of course, the presentation itself is about alcohol consumption.

2. [xkcd.com](http://xkcd.com)



The module `pyplot` is great on its own. But it's even better when combined with `pandas`, which we'll look at next.

## Unit 44

## Plotting with Pandas

Both pandas frames and series support plotting through pyplot. When the plot() function is called without any parameters, it line-plots either the series or all frame columns with labels. If you specify the optional parameters x and y, the function plots column x against column y.

pandas also supports other types of plots via the optional parameter kind. The admissible values of the parameter are "bar" and "barh" for bar plots, "hist" for histograms, "box" for boxplots, "kde" for density plots, "area" for area plots, "scatter" for scatter plots, "hexbin" for hexagonal bin plots, and "pie" for pie charts. All plots allow a variety of embellishments, such as legends, color bars, controllable dot sizes (option s), and colors (option c).

As an example, let's plot wine consumption vs. beer consumption in the state of New Hampshire over the whole NIAAA observation period. We'll color each data point according to the observation year:

```
scatter-plot.py
import matplotlib, matplotlib.pyplot as plt
import pickle, pandas as pd

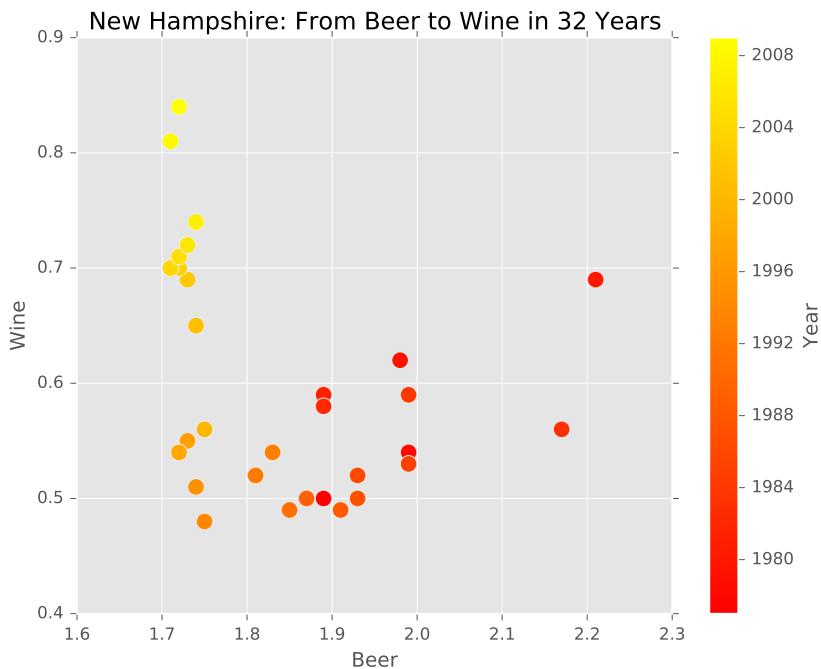
# The NIAAA frame has been pickled before
alco = pickle.load(open("alco.pickle", "rb"))

# Select a good-looking style
matplotlib.style.use("ggplot")

# Do the scatter plot
STATE = "New Hampshire"
statedata = alco.ix[STATE].reset_index()
statedata.plot.scatter("Beer", "Wine", c="Year", s=100, cmap=plt.cm.autumn)
plt.title("%s: From Beer to Wine in 32 Years" % STATE)
plt.savefig("../images/scatter-plot.pdf")
```

It's not hard to see in the resulting [plot on page 144](#) that in the thirty-two years of observations, the state went through the process of de-beering and en-wineing. Hopefully, the process was not painful and did not also cause de-population.

We'll conclude our plotting tour with the sub-module pandas.tools.plotting. The module has tools for drawing Andrews curves andrews\_curves(), lag plots lag\_plot(), and autocorrelations autocorrelation\_plot()—but, what's more important, pandas.tools.plotting has tools for scatter matrices. A *scatter matrix* is an excellent



exploratory instrument. It's implemented as the function `scatter_matrix()`, which displays data histograms for each column in the main diagonal and two-variable scatter plots for each combination of two columns in all other matrix cells.

```
scatter-matrix.py
from pandas.tools.plotting import scatter_matrix
import matplotlib, matplotlib.pyplot as plt
import pickle, pandas as pd

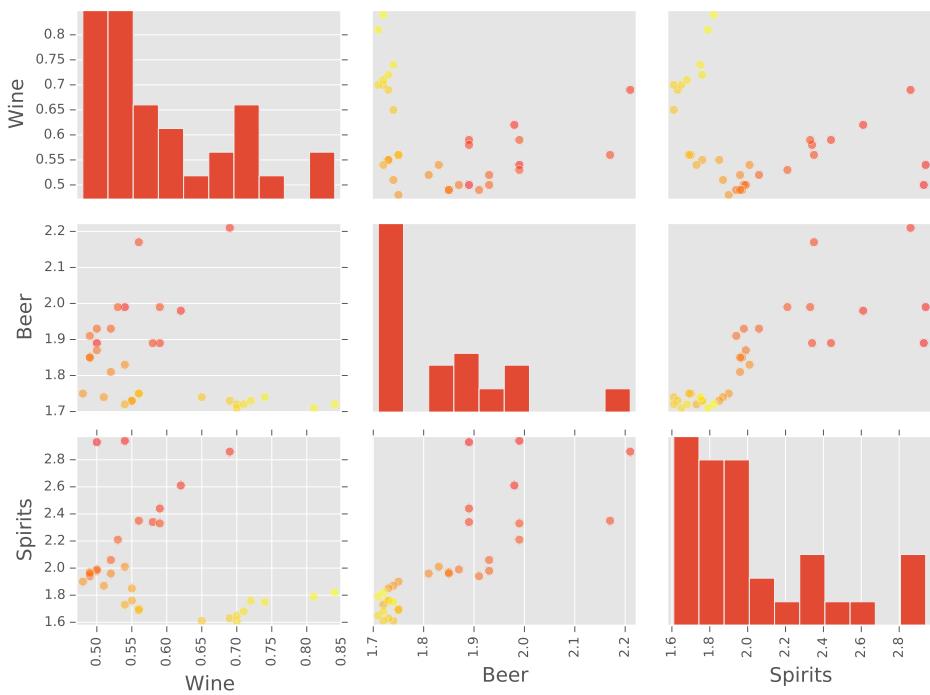
# The NIAAA frame has been pickled before
alco = pickle.load(open("alco.pickle", "rb"))

# Select a good-looking style
matplotlib.style.use("ggplot")

# Plot the scatter matrix
STATE = "New Hampshire"
statedata = alco.ix[STATE].reset_index()
scatter_matrix(statedata[["Wine", "Beer", "Spirits"]],
              s=120, c=statedata["Year"], cmap=plt.cm.autumn)

plt.tight_layout()
plt.savefig("../images/scatter-matrix.pdf")
```

We are again in New Hampshire, exploring the locals' drinking habits, but now all three types and six pairs of beverages in each of the thirty-two recorded years are in the same chart:



## Your Turn

Data plotting (and, in general, data visualization) is not an exercise in futility. They don't say that a picture is worth a thousand words for nothing. In data science, it may be worth millions and perhaps billions of numerical observations. Data visualization furnishes you with powerful tools, both exploratory (for your own eyes) and presentational (for the eyes of your colleagues and data sponsors).

### *American Pie*<sup>\*</sup>

Write a program that either displays or saves as a PDF file a pie chart of the U.S. states grouped by the first initial. You'll need a list of state names or abbreviations to work on this problem, which you can get from the namesake website.<sup>3</sup>

### *Population of California*<sup>\*\*</sup>

Write a program that uses U.S. Census Bureau data<sup>4</sup> to display how the population of California (relative to the total population of the United States) changed between 2001 and 2009.

---

3. [www.stateabbreviations.us](http://www.stateabbreviations.us)

4. [www.census.gov/popest/data/historical/2000s/vintage\\_2009/state.html](http://www.census.gov/popest/data/historical/2000s/vintage_2009/state.html)

*I shall have to just reduce all that mass of statistics to a few salient facts. There are too many statistics and figures for me.*

► *Mark Twain, American author and humorist*

## CHAPTER 9

# Probability and Statistics

Probability theory and statistics study random phenomena, mostly in the form of random samples such as random numbers and random categorical variables.

Probability theory concerns itself with the origin and production of random samples. We draw random samples from appropriate probability distributions and use them to:

- Simulate synthetic raw data for model testing purposes (like we did in [Unit 30, Generating a Synthetic Sine Wave, on page 80](#))
- Split raw data into testing and training sets, as explained in [Unit 48, Designing a Predictive Experiment, on page 158](#)
- Support randomized machine learning algorithms (such as random decision forests, which are covered in [Unit 51, Surviving in Random Decision Forests, on page 169](#))

On the other hand, statistics is more about studying properties of already collected random samples. Experimental raw data almost always has an element of uncertainty and unpredictability. We'll use various statistical measures to describe the observations of a dependent variable and possible interactions between dependent and independent variables.

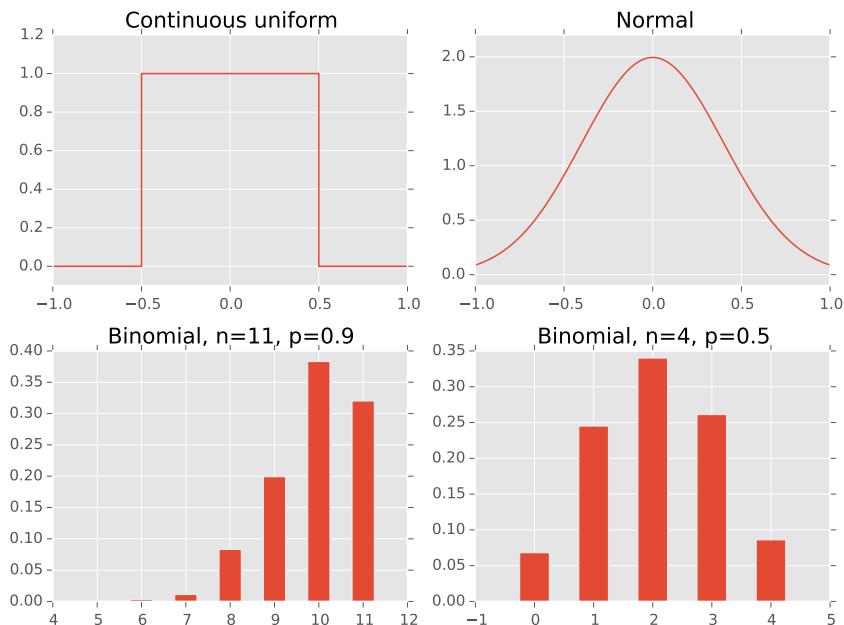
Probability and statistics are great and extensive areas of mathematics. They can't be learned by reading just one chapter in a reference book. In fact, you probably already know some probability and statistics; this unit simply refreshes and summarizes the key concepts. Let's start with some probability theory, continue to mathematical definitions of various statistical measures, and conclude by calculating them in Python.

## Unit 45

## Reviewing Probability Distributions

A probability distribution assigns a probability to each possible random number (a discrete distribution) or range of random numbers (a continuous distribution). In other words, it tells us if some outcomes are more probable than other outcomes. Commonly encountered probability distributions include the uniform distribution (continuous and discrete), the normal distribution (continuous), and the binomial distribution (discrete).

You can specify a probability distribution by supplying a probability mass function (PMF, for discrete distributions) or probability density function (PDF, for continuous distributions). A PDF describes the relative likelihood a random variable takes on a given value, and a PMF gives the probability that a discrete random variable is exactly equal to some value. The picture shows PDFs (top row) and PMFs (bottom row) of some commonly encountered probability distributions. (Needless to say, the plots were produced with pyplot, as discussed in [Unit 41, Basic Plotting with PyPlot, on page 136](#).)



Let's look briefly at the most interesting types of distributions.

## Uniform Distribution

The *uniform distribution* is a distribution whereby all outcomes are equally possible. Uniform distributions are often used to represent numeric random variables when all that is known is the range of possible values.

## Normal Distribution

The *normal distribution*, also known as a Gaussian distribution or a bell curve, is used to represent real-valued random variables if the mean and standard deviation of their real distribution are known, but not the distribution itself.

## Binomial Distribution

The *binomial distribution* is the probability distribution of the number of successes in a sequence of  $n > 0$  independent binary trials ("coin flips"), each of which yields success ("heads") with probability  $0 \leq p \leq 1$ . The expected number of successful outcomes is  $np$ . When  $n=1$ , the binomial distribution becomes a *Bernoulli distribution*.

A normally distributed random variable is a binomially distributed variable with infinitely many trials and the probability of success of 0.5. In other words, a normally distributed random variable is the cumulative effect on infinitely many equiprobable binary causes.

---

### Long Tails



Some probability distributions (such as Pareto, also known as Zipf or power law) have a "long tail," which is the distribution's PDF that goes far to the right or to the left, resembling a bumpy, long-tailed creature. A long tail means that even the samples that are far from the mean have a non-zero probability and are likely to appear in our data.

Real raw data may or may not fit into any of the theoretical distributions. But even if it doesn't, you can still make important conclusions about it by calculating various statistical measures, which we'll take a look at in the next unit.

## Unit 46

## Recollecting Statistical Measures

From the point of view of exploratory (non-inference-based) data science, statistics answers four important questions:

*Where is the data?*

The sample mean is the average of all observations:

$$\bar{x} = \sum x_i / N$$

You can use the sample mean to represent the whole sample when the distribution of data is close to normal (“bell-shaped”) and the standard deviation is low.

*How broad is the data?*

The sample standard deviation is the measure of spread and is calculated as the square root of the average square deviation from the sample mean:

$$s_x = \sqrt{\frac{\sum (x_i - \bar{x})^2}{N-1}}$$

High  $s_x$  means that the data is widely spread.

*How skewed is the data?*

Sample skewness is a measure of the asymmetry of the probability distribution. Zero skewness means a symmetric distribution. For a unimodal distribution (a distribution with one mode), negative skewness indicates that the tail on the left side of the probability density function is longer than on the right side.

*Are two variables (cor)related?*

Sample covariance is a measure of how closely two random variables vary (change) together. The covariance of X with itself is called variance, which is simply  $s^2$  (the square of the standard deviation).

$$q_{xy} = \frac{\sum (x_i - \bar{x})(y_i - \bar{y})}{N-1}$$

The Pearson correlation coefficient, also known as the correlation coefficient or simply correlation, is a normalized measure of covariance:

$$r_{xy} = \frac{\sum (x_i - \bar{x})(y_i - \bar{y})}{(N-1)s_x s_y}$$

The correlation is always in the range [-1...1]. Take a look at the following table. High correlation means that the variables are correlated. Low correlation means the variables are anti-correlated. Zero correlation means the variables are not linearly related.

	$r < 0$	$r = 0$	$r > 0$
$p \leq .01$	Significant anti-correlation	No linear relation	Significant correlation
$p > .01$		No linear relation	

Table 6—Types of Linear Relations Between Two Variables

A significant correlation doesn't imply causation. Two variables may be highly correlated or anti-correlated because they are consequences of a common cause (the confounding variable) or just by coincidence. More people drown when days are longer and nights are shorter—but they drown not because days are longer, but because in summer, both days are longer and more people go swimming!

Similarly, an insignificant linear correlation doesn't imply a lack of relation between two variables: the relation may be non-linear. When you don't observe a significant linear correlation, don't get desperate. Instead look into other relation models such as clustering, as described in [Unit 50, Grouping Data with K-Means Clustering, on page 166](#).

#### Population and Samples



Though you may not be interested in statistical inference (an art of trying to infer from the sample data what the population might look like), you still need to understand that most of the time data scientists deal not with the entire population of observations, but with a limited-sized sample. All statistical measures itemized in this unit are not true values—they are *estimators*.

When the number of observations in the sample is low, the correlation between two variables may be large—but not necessarily significant. The measure of significance is called a *p-value*. The value of  $p \leq .01$  is considered good enough, but the smaller, the better.

We can now move to the Python side and learn how to draw samples from distributions and calculate statistical measures in a Python way.

## Unit 47

## Doing Stats the Python Way

Python support for random numbers and statistics is scattered across several modules: `statistics`, `numpy.random`, `pandas`, and `scipy.stats`.

### Generating Random Numbers

The `numpy.random` module has random number generators for all major probability distributions.

Early in this book ([on page 6](#)), you learned that data analysis code should be reproducible: anyone should be able to run the same program with the same input data and get the same results. You should always initialize the pseudo random seed with the `seed()` function. Otherwise, the generators produce different pseudo random sequences with every program run, which may make the results hard or impossible to reproduce.

```
import numpy.random as rnd  
rnd.seed(z)
```

The following functions generate uniformly, normally, and binomially distributed integer and real random numbers. All of them return a `numpy` array of the shape or size (where the shape is a list of dimensions), unless you set the size parameter to `None`.

```
rnd.uniform(low=0.0, high=1.0, size=None)  
rnd.rand(shape) # Same as uniform(0.0, 1.0, None)  
rnd.randint(low, high=None, size=None)  
rnd.normal(loc=0.0, scale=1.0, size=None)  
rnd.randn(shape) # Same as normal(0.0, 1.0, shape)  
rnd.binomial(n, p, size=None)
```

The binomial distribution is essential when you need to set up a predictive experiment and split the data into a training set and a testing set (more on predictive experiments in [Unit 48, Designing a Predictive Experiment, on page 158](#)). Let the relative size of the training set be `p`, and of the testing set, `1-p`. You can prepare a binomial sequence, convert it to a Boolean sequence of `True` and `False` values, and select both sets from a `pandas` frame:

```
selection = rnd.binomial(1, p, size=len(data)).astype(bool)  
training = df[selection]  
testing = df[-selection]
```

## Calculating Statistical Measures

As a quick and dirty solution, the `statistics` module, which you first encountered [on page 35](#), provides the low-end functions `mean()` and `stdev()`.

pandas frames and series have functions for calculating correlations and covariances with other series and frames, as well as for calculating all pairwise correlations and covariances between frame columns (but not the p-values) and other statistical measures.

Let's reuse the NIAAA surveillance report you converted into a frame earlier [on page 88](#) to explore the pandas statistics support. (We are not drunkards! We are data scientists: once we've got a good data set, we'll make the best use of it!) Prepare two series and then calculate their correlation, covariance, and skewness:

```
beer_seriesNY = alco.ix['New York']['Beer']
beer_seriesCA = alco.ix['California']['Beer']

beer_seriesNY.corr(beer_seriesCA)

=> 0.97097785391654789

beer_seriesCA.cov(beer_seriesNY)

=> 0.017438162878787872

[x.skew() for x in (beer_seriesCA, beer_seriesNY)]

=> [0.16457291293004678, 0.32838100586347024]
```

We can apply the same functions to frames, too:

```
frameNY = alco.ix['New York']

frameNY.skew()

=> Beer      0.328381
=> Wine     0.127308
=> Spirits   0.656699
=> dtype: float64

frameNY.corr() # all pairwise correlations

=>          Beer      Wine    Spirits
=> Beer     1.000000  0.470690  0.908969
=> Wine     0.470690  1.000000  0.611923
=> Spirits   0.908969  0.611923  1.000000

frameNY.cov() # all pairwise covariances

=>          Beer      Wine    Spirits
=> Beer     0.016103  0.002872  0.026020
=> Wine     0.002872  0.002312  0.006638
=> Spirits   0.026020  0.006638  0.050888
```

The latter two functions return a frame of all pairwise correlations or covariances.

We can also correlate a series and a frame, and a frame and another frame. For example, let's check if there is any correlation between alcohol consumption and state population in New York state using the U.S. Census Bureau data<sup>1</sup> for the time period between 2000 to 2009:

```
# Remove the last two lines: they contain future estimates
pop_seriesNY = pop.ix["New York"][:-2]
# Convert the index from date to integer year
pop_seriesNY.index = pop_seriesNY.index.str.split().str[-1].astype(int)
frameNY.ix[2000:2009].corrwith(pop_seriesNY)

⇒ Beer      -0.520878
⇒ Wine     0.936026
⇒ Spirits   0.957697
⇒ dtype: float64
```

Notice that the rows in the frame and in the series are arranged in the opposite orders. pandas is smart enough to use the row indexes to match the right rows—which is, of course, the data alignment mechanism in action. (There's more on data alignment [on page 109](#).)

To estimate the significance of the correlation, use the `pearsonr()` function from the `scipy.stats` module. This function returns both the correlation and the p-value. However, it is not integrated with pandas frames, and it doesn't support indexing, so it's your job to align the indexes and convert the result back to a frame.

```
from scipy.stats import pearsonr
# Manually align the indexes
pop_sorted = pop_seriesNY.sort_index()
alco_10 = alco.ix['New York'][-10:]
# List comprehension to calculate all correlations and p-values
corrs = [(bev,) + pearsonr(alco_10[bev], pop_sorted)
          for bev in alco_10.columns]
# Convert the list to a frame
pd.DataFrame(corrs, columns=("bev", "r", "p-value")).set_index("bev")

⇒                  r    p-value
⇒ bev
⇒ Beer      -0.520878  0.122646
⇒ Wine     0.936026  0.000068
⇒ Spirits   0.957697  0.000013
```

Note that the p-value for the “beer” correlation is ridiculously high. According to [Table 6, \*Types of Linear Relations Between Two Variables\*, on page 151](#), we

---

1. [www.census.gov/popest/data/historical/2000s/vintage\\_2009/state.html](http://www.census.gov/popest/data/historical/2000s/vintage_2009/state.html)

must conclude that it's unlikely that there is a linear relationship between population and beer consumption.

We are now fully equipped to revisit the example from [Cross-Tabulation, on page 114](#). Based on the cross-table, we claimed that back in 2009, beer and wine consumptions per capita were probably linearly independent. The Pearson correlation fully confirms our claim:

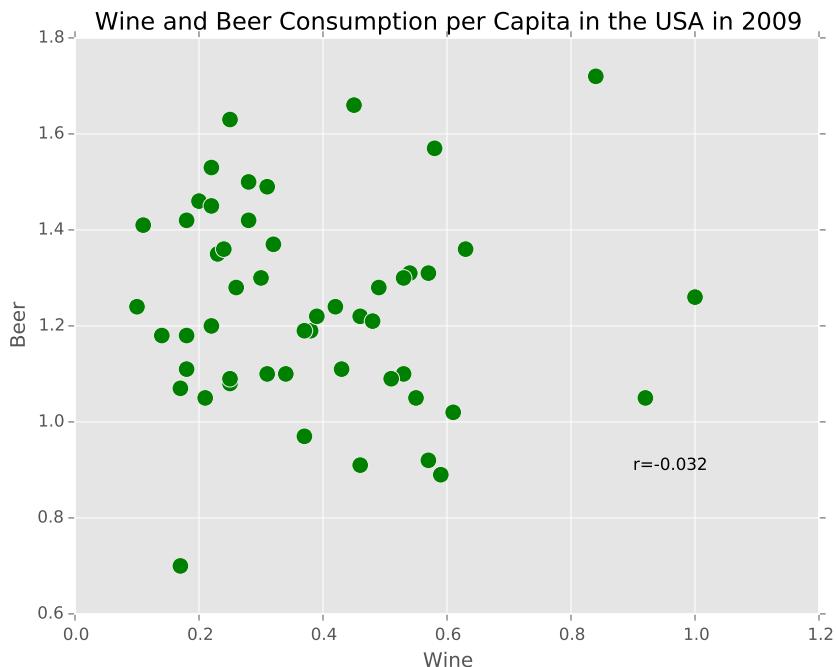
```
alco2009.corr()
```

```
⇒      Beer      Wine   Spirits
⇒ Beer    1.000000 -0.031560  0.452279
⇒ Wine   -0.031560 1.000000  0.599791
⇒ Spirits  0.452279  0.599791 1.000000
```

The absurdly high p-value of the correlation delivers a *coup de grace* to the alternative hypothesis:

```
pearsonr(alco2009["Wine"], alco2009["Beer"])
⇒ (-0.031560488300856844, 0.82598481310787297)
```

And the following scatter plot explains why: the points are literally scattered all around the plot in no particular order or pattern.



## Your Turn

Calling this chapter “Probability and Statistics” was nothing but an act of reckless bravery. It takes a good volume—not mere pages!—to introduce probability theory alone, and another volume for statistics. If this is your first encounter with either discipline and you still want to be a data scientist, you’ve got to do a lot of reading: *An Introduction to Statistical Learning with Applications in R [JWHT13]* is a good starting point, though you may get confused about the R language used in that book. But even if you’re a complete statistical novice, you still can do some interesting projects. Let Python be with you!

### *Twenty-First Century S&P 500*<sup>\*</sup>

Write a program that reports some basic statistical measures of the closing values of the S&P 500 stock index: the mean, standard deviation, skewness, and correlation between the closing values and trading volume in the twenty-first century. Is the correlation reliable? You can download the historical prices from Yahoo! Finance.<sup>2</sup> Remember that the twenty-first century began on January 1, 2001.

### *Network of Nutrients*<sup>\*\*\*</sup>

The United States Department of Agriculture (USDA) nutrient database<sup>3</sup> contains information about approximately 9,000 food items and 150 constituent nutrients. Let’s say that two nutrients are similar if their amounts in all food items are strongly and reliably correlated: the correlation is greater than 0.7 and the p-value is less than 0.01. Write a program that uses the nutrition data in the file `NUT_DATA.txt` to construct a network of similar nutrients (you may need to revisit *Unit 40, Harnessing Networkx*, on page 127). Each nutrient in the network is a node, and two nodes are connected if two nutrients are similar.

Does the network have any community structure? If it does, what nutrients go together?

---

2. [finance.yahoo.com/q/hp?s=%GSPC+Historical+Prices](http://finance.yahoo.com/q/hp?s=%GSPC+Historical+Prices)

3. [www.ars.usda.gov/Services/docs.htm?docid=25700](http://www.ars.usda.gov/Services/docs.htm?docid=25700) (document SR28)

*On my own farm at Dearborn we do everything by machinery.*

► Henry Ford, American industrialist

## CHAPTER 10

# Machine Learning

Machine learning is a field of study that looks at and constructs algorithms that can learn from and make predictions on experimental data. There are two major classes of machine learning: supervised and unsupervised.

*Supervised learning* attempts to infer a predictive function from a labeled training data set—a data set where each observation is known to belong to a certain class (the classification is in fact a part of the data set). We'll take a look at linear regression, including logistic regression in [Unit 49, Fitting a Linear Regression, on page 160](#), and at random decision forests in [Unit 51, Surviving in Random Decision Forests, on page 169](#). (Due to the limited scope of this book, we will sadly ignore naive Bayes classification, support vector machines, linear discriminant analysis, and neural networks.)

*Unsupervised learning* tries to find hidden structure in unlabeled data. Some of the most popular unsupervised techniques are k-means clustering (discussed in [Unit 50, Grouping Data with K-Means Clustering, on page 166](#)) and community detection (previously discussed [on page 132](#)). Hierarchical clustering and principal component analysis are also unsupervised algorithms—but we have no time and space to talk about them here.

Both types of machine learning tools can be used for exploratory and predictive data analysis. You'll find the Python implementations of the tools in the SciKit-Learn module and its sub-modules. If your goal is to predict something that you haven't seen rather than to explain something you see, you first must set up a predictive experiment.

## Unit 48

## Designing a Predictive Experiment

Predictive data analysis is a real scientific experiment, and it must be organized as such. You cannot just claim that your data mode predicts something—an important part of an experiment is the assessment and validation of its predictive power.

To build, assess, and validate a model, follow these four steps:

1. Split the input data into training and testing sets (the recommended split ratio is 70:30). Then set the testing data aside and never use it for preparing the data model.
2. Build a data model using only the training data.
3. Apply the new model to the testing data.
4. Evaluate the model quality with the confusion matrix or some other quality assurance tool. If the model passes the test, it is adequate. Otherwise, repeat the last three steps.

A binary confusion matrix is a table with two rows and two columns that allows someone to assess the accuracy of a binary predictive model (a model that predicts whether some property holds or does not hold), as illustrated by the following table:

Classified as		
Positive	Negative	Really is
True positive (TP)	False negative (FN)	<i>Positive</i>
False positive (FP)	True negative (TN)	<i>Negative</i>

Table 7—Binary Confusion Matrix

We assume that we know whether or not any item in the testing set has the predicted property, and we used the model to predict the property for each item, too. (Clearly, this assumption holds only for supervised learning models!) TP refers to the number of items for which the model correctly predicted the property as present (true positive); TN refers to the number of items for which the model correctly predicted the property as absent (true negative); FP refers to the number of items for which the model incorrectly predicted the property

as present (false positive); and FN refers to the number of items for which the model incorrectly predicted the property as absent (false negative).

### Other Machine Learning Techniques



Other supervised and unsupervised machine learning techniques include naive Bayes classification, support vector machines (SVM), linear discriminant analysis (LDA), and neural networks. Some of them are provided by SciKit-Learn.

Quantitative measures are defined to summarize the content of the matrix:

- *Accuracy* is the proportion of correctly classified items:

$$\text{accuracy} = \frac{\text{TP} + \text{TN}}{\text{TP} + \text{TN} + \text{FP} + \text{FN}}$$

At the very least, your predictive model must have high accuracy. If it doesn't, it's not even accurate!

- *Precision* is the proportion of true positives to all classified positives:

$$\text{precision} = \frac{\text{TP}}{\text{TP} + \text{FP}}$$

- *Sensitivity* (or *recall*) is the proportion of true positives to all real positives:

$$\text{sensitivity} = \frac{\text{TP}}{\text{TP} + \text{FN}}$$

Sensitivity explains how good the model is in recognizing the observed property. If true positives are rare (say, cancer cases among the general population), the model has to be sensitive to be useful.

- *Specificity* is the proportion of true negatives to all real negatives:

$$\text{specificity} = \frac{\text{TN}}{\text{TN} + \text{FP}}$$

High specificity means that the model is good in capturing the absence of the property.

Many statistical models have either high sensitivity but low specificity, or low sensitivity but high specificity, depending on the model parameters. Choose the parameters based on which measure is more important to you. If a predictor has both poor specificity and sensitivity, you can invert it to become a good predictor.

If the predicted value is not binary (say, categorical or continuous), you must use other quality control tools, some of which you'll learn in the rest of this chapter.

## Unit 49

## Fitting a Linear Regression

Linear regression is a form of predictive statistical modeling that aims at explaining all or some of a variable's variance using a linear model. It's a supervised modeling technique: you must train ("fit") the model before using it for prediction.

### Ordinary Least Square Regression

Ordinary least squares (OLS) regression relates independent variables (predictors) and dependent variables (predicted value). The model treats the predicted value  $\text{reg}(x_i)$  as a linear combination of predictors  $x_i$ . The differences between the real  $y_i$  and predicted values are called residuals. In the case of a perfect fit, all residuals are zero. The sum of possibly weighted (with weights  $w_i > 0$ ) squared residuals, SSR, determines the quality of fit. Training the model means minimizing the SSR:

$$\text{SSR} = \sum_i^N (y_i - \text{reg}(x_i))^2 w_i^2 \rightarrow \min$$

Another measure of quality of fit is the model *score*, also known as  $R^2$ . The score  $0 \leq R^2 \leq 1$  shows how much variance the fitted model explains. In the case of a perfect fit,  $R^2 = 1$ . In the case of a very bad fit,  $R^2 \approx 0$ .

The constructor `LinearRegression()` from the `sklearn.linear_model` module creates an OLS regression object.

The `fit()` function takes a  $1 \times n$  matrix of predictors. If the model has one independent variable and the predictors form a vector, slicing with the `numpy.newaxis` object is used to create another dimension. The true values of the dependent variable are passed as a one-dimensional vector. (If you want to predict more than one property, you must build and fit more than one model.)

After fitting, you can use the regression object for calculating the predicted values (the function `predict()`) and checking the fit score (the function `score()`). The attributes `coef_` and `intercept_` contain the values of the regression coefficients and the intercept after the fit.

The following example uses the historical S&P 500 closing prices from Yahoo! Finance<sup>1</sup> to build, fit, and evaluate a linear regression model. It assumes that the data has been previously saved as `sapXXI.csv`.

Begin by importing all necessary modules and loading the S&P 500 data:

```
sap-linregr.py
import numpy, pandas as pd
import matplotlib, matplotlib.pyplot as plt
import sklearn.linear_model as lm

# Get the data
sap = pd.read_csv("sapXXI.csv").set_index("Date")
```

You can see by visually exploring the closing prices that their behavior in general is far from linear, but there is a nice, almost linear, fragment that starts on January 1, 2009 and extends to the end of the data set. You'll use only this fragment for model fitting. Unfortunately, SciKit-Learn does not support dates directly. Therefore, you must convert them to ordinal numbers—days—and then create, fit, and evaluate the linear regression model, and calculate the predicted S&P 500 values. The model score is 0.95, which is not so bad!

```
sap-linregr.py
# Select a "linearly looking" part
sap.index = pd.to_datetime(sap.index)
sap_linear = sap.ix[sap.index > pd.to_datetime('2009-01-01')]

# Prepare the model and fit it
olm = lm.LinearRegression()
X = numpy.array([x.toordinal() for x in sap_linear.index])[:, numpy.newaxis]
y = sap_linear['Close']
olm.fit(X, y)

# Predict values
yp = [olm.predict(x.toordinal())[0] for x in sap_linear.index]

# Evaluate the model
olm_score = olm.score(X, y)
```

Finally, the code draws the original data set, the predicted line, and even the model score. The result is shown in the [image on page 162](#).

---

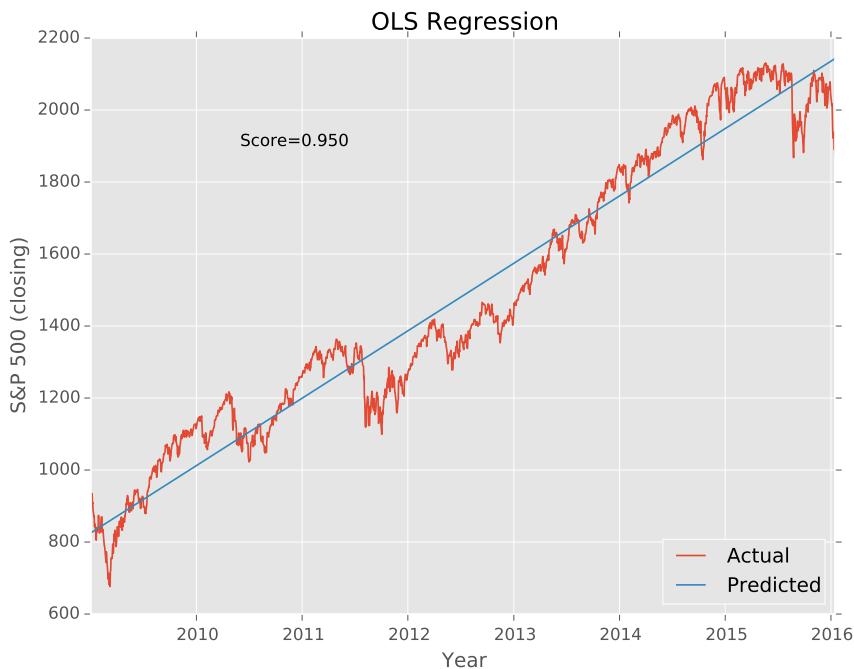
1. [finance.yahoo.com/q/hp?s=^GSPC+Historical+Prices](http://finance.yahoo.com/q/hp?s=^GSPC+Historical+Prices)

```
sap-linregr.py
# Select a nice plotting style
matplotlib.style.use("ggplot")

# Plot both data sets
plt.plot(sap_linear.index, y)
plt.plot(sap_linear.index, yp)

# Add decorations
plt.title("OLS Regression")
plt.xlabel("Year")
plt.ylabel("S&P 500 (closing)")
plt.legend(["Actual", "Predicted"], loc="lower right")
plt.annotate("Score=% .3f" % olm_score,
            xy=(pd.to_datetime('2010-06-01'), 1900))

plt.savefig("../images/sap-linregr.pdf")
```



Unfortunately, SciKit-Learn does not calculate the p-value of the fit. It is not possible to tell if the fit is significant or not.

If you want to add some non-linear predictors (for example, squares, square roots, and logarithms) or even combinations of the original predictors to the model, simply treat these functions and combinations as new independent variables.

## Ridge Regression

If two or more predictors are highly correlated (the case of so-called *collinearity*), fitting an OLS regression may produce very large coefficients. You can impose a penalty to restrict the uncontrollable growth of the regression coefficients. Ridge regression, a generalized linear model, uses  $\alpha$ , a complexity parameter, to suppress the coefficients. This procedure is called model *regularization*:

$$SSR_{gen} = \sum_i^N (y_i - \text{reg}(x_i))^2 w_i^2 + \alpha \sum_i^N \text{coeff}_i^2 \rightarrow \min$$

When  $\alpha=0$ , ridge regression becomes OLS regression. When  $\alpha$  is high, the penalty is high; the model fitting results in lower coefficients, but the fitted model potentially gets worse.

The function `Ridge()` creates a ridge regression object. It takes  $\alpha$  as the parameter. Once you create the object, you can use it just like you used the OLS regression:

```
regr = lm.Ridge(alpha=.5)
regr.fit(X, y)
«...»
```

## Logistic (Logit) Regression

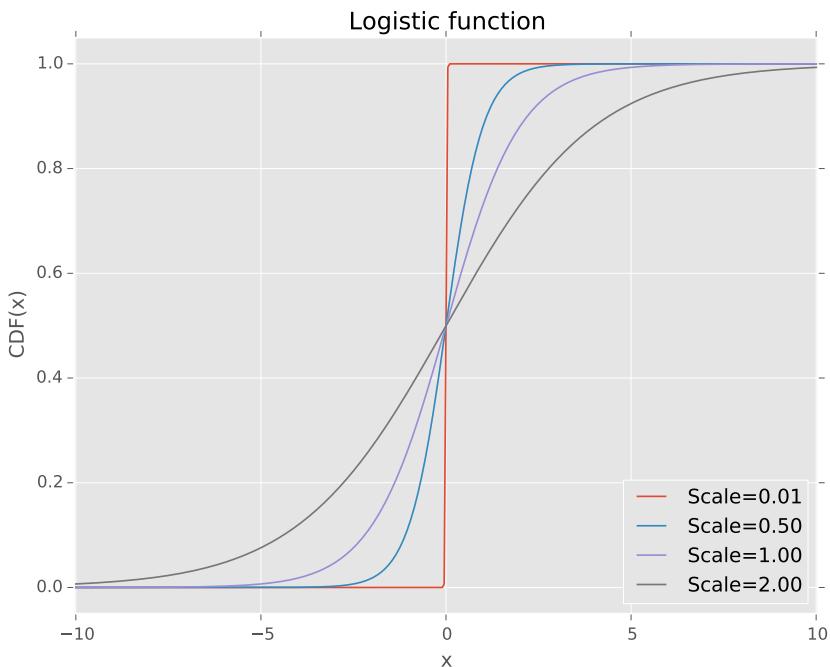
Despite its name, logistic, or logit, regression is not a regression—it is a tool for binary classification. It uses a generalized logistic function (the extension of a logistic function, which is also known as an s-curve or a sigmoid, as shown in the [figure on page 164](#)). The generalized logistic function is characterized by the lower and upper asymptotes, the  $x$  value of the sigmoid's midpoint, and the steepness of the curve.

The function `LogisticRegression()` creates an instance of a logistic regression object. It takes several optional parameters, of which the most important is `C`.

The parameter `C` is the inverse regularization (the inverse of  $\alpha$  for ridge regression). For the results of the classification to make sense, it's often best to make it at least 20. The default value of `C=1.0` is unacceptable for many practical purposes.

The dependent variable `y` can be either integer, Boolean, or string.

`sklearn.linear_model` implements the classification through the `predict()` function. Unlike the linear regression models (OLS and ridge), the prediction results of the logit regression model are usually more valuable than the model coefficients `coef_` and the intercept `intercept_`.



In the next example, you'll use anonymized quiz grades from an introductory computer science class of forty-three students (available in the file `grades.csv`) to illustrate logistic regression. Let's see if the results of the first two quizzes (out of ten) can predict the final letter grade of a student or at least whether the grade will be satisfactory (a "C" or above) or unsatisfactory:

#### `logit-example.py`

```
import pandas as pd
from sklearn.metrics import confusion_matrix
import sklearn.linear_model as lm

# Initialize the regression tool
clf = lm.LogisticRegression(C=10.0)

# Read the data sheet, quantize letter grades
grades = pd.read_table("grades.csv")
labels = ('F', 'D', 'C', 'B', 'A')
grades["Letter"] = pd.cut(grades["Final score"], [0, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100],
                         labels=labels)
X = grades[["Quiz 1", "Quiz 2"]]

# Fit the model, display the score and the confusion matrix
clf.fit(X, grades["Letter"])
print("Score=% .3f" % clf.score(X, grades["Letter"]))
cm = confusion_matrix(clf.predict(X), grades["Letter"])
```

```
print(pd.DataFrame(cm, columns=labels, index=labels))

⇒ Score=0.535
⇒   F   D   C   B   A
⇒ F  0   0   0   0   0
⇒ D  2   16  6   4   1
⇒ C  0   1   6   2   2
⇒ B  0   0   0   1   2
⇒ A  0   0   0   0   0
```

We used the `confusion_matrix()` function from the module `sklearn.metrics` to calculate the confusion matrix (refer to [Table 7, \*Binary Confusion Matrix\*, on page 158](#)). The model score doesn't look excitingly accurate: the model was able to predict only  $\approx 54\%$  of all grades correctly. However, the confusion matrix has almost all non-zero entries either on the main diagonal (where they belong) or on its neighbors. This means that the model is either accurate or makes a mistake of  $\pm 1$  letter step. For most practical applications, this “extended” accuracy (84%) is quite sufficient.

## Unit 50

## Grouping Data with K-Means Clustering

Clustering is an unsupervised machine learning technique. You do not need to (and cannot!) train the model.

The goal of clustering is to collect samples (represented as n-dimensional vectors of real numbers) into disjoint compact groups with good internal proximity. For clustering to work, the vector dimensions must have reasonably compatible ranges. If the range of one dimension is much higher or much lower than the ranges of the other dimensions, you should scale the variables that are “too tall” or “too short” before clustering.

The k-means clustering aggregates samples into k clusters (hence the name) according to the following algorithm:

1. Randomly choose k vectors as the initial centroids (the vectors don't have to be samples from the data set).
2. Assign each sample to the closest centroid.
3. Recalculate centroid positions.
4. Repeat steps 2–3 until the centroids don't move.

The module `sklearn.cluster` implements the algorithm through the object `KMeans`, which has the functions `fit()` for actual clustering, `predict()` for assigning new samples to pre-computed clusters, and `fit_predict()` for clustering and labeling at the same time.

The module `sklearn.preprocessing` has the function `scale()` for scaling the variables. The function subtracts the minimum value from each dimensional variable and divides the variable by the range, thus mapping it to the [0...1] segment.

The attributes `cluster_centers_` and `labels_` contain the vectors describing the final centroids, and numeric labels assigned to each sample cluster. The latter labels don't reflect the purpose and composition of the clusters. To assign meaningful labels to clusters, you can do one of the following:

- Use human intelligence (look into the samples and come up with a generalized label).
- Use crowdsourcing (for example, Amazon MTurk workers).

- Generate labels from the data (for example, designate one of the attributes of the most prominent sample as the cluster label).

In [Calculating Statistical Measures, on page 153](#), we tried to make sense out of wine and beer consumption in the United States in 2009, and we came to a counterproductive conclusion that the two were not linearly related. Let's give the noble drinks another chance—now through clustering. The process and its results are shown in the following listing:

```
clusters.py
import matplotlib, matplotlib.pyplot as plt
import pickle, pandas as pd
import sklearn.cluster, sklearn.preprocessing

# The NIAAA frame has been pickled before
alco2009 = pickle.load(open("alco2009.pickle", "rb"))
# States' abbreviations
states = pd.read_csv("states.csv",
                      names=("State", "Standard", "Postal", "Capital"))
columns = ["Wine", "Beer"]
# Initialize the clustering object, fit the model
kmeans = sklearn.cluster.KMeans(n_clusters=9)
kmeans.fit(alco2009[columns])
alco2009["Clusters"] = kmeans.labels_
centers = pd.DataFrame(kmeans.cluster_centers_, columns=columns)

# Select a good-looking style
matplotlib.style.use("ggplot")

# Plot the states and cluster centroids
ax = alco2009.plot.scatter(columns[0], columns[1], c="Clusters",
                           cmap=plt.cm.Accent, s=100)
centers.plot.scatter(columns[0], columns[1], color="red", marker="+",
                     s=200, ax=ax)

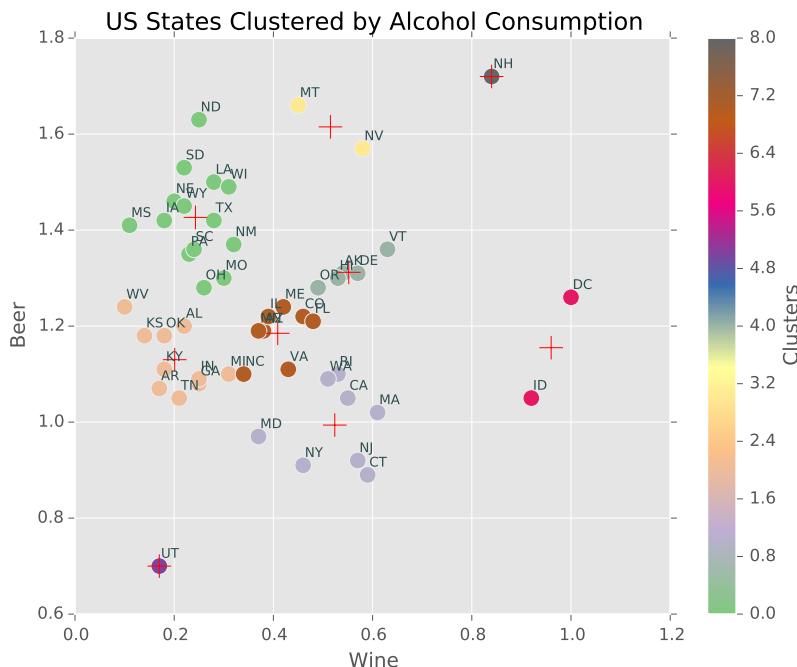
# Add state abbreviations as annotations
def add_abbr(state):
    _ = ax.annotate(state["Postal"], state[columns], xytext=(1, 5),
                   textcoords="offset points", size=8,
                   color="darkslategrey")

alco2009withStates = pd.concat([alco2009, states.set_index("State")],
                               axis=1)
alco2009withStates.apply(add_abbr, axis=1)

# Add the title, save the plot
plt.title("US States Clustered by Alcohol Consumption")
plt.savefig("../images/clusters.pdf")
```

Note that the `KMeans()` function always produces eight clusters, unless you pass the `n_clusters` parameter. It's up to you and your intuition to choose the number of clusters.

Let's plot both the original data (filled circles, labeled by state name abbreviations) and the cluster centroids (crosses) in the same chart, as shown here:



KMeans() did a good job recognizing the clusters (such as the moderately-drinking-both-wine-and-beer Northeast). Label placement leaves much to be desired, but this topic is outside of the scope of this book.

---

#### Voronoi Cells



The k-means clustering algorithm partitions the independent variables space into Voronoi cells—regions of points that are closer to one seed (data point) than to any other seed.

## Unit 51

## Surviving in Random Decision Forests

A decision tree is a supervised machine learning tool. It uses a tree-style graph where each node contains a test on a certain data set attribute, and the branches incident to the node correspond to the outcomes of the test. If you use trees, you have to train them before use. Training consists of presenting various predictors and corresponding labels (features) to the tree and adjusting the node test conditions accordingly. (Surely, you don't do training by hand!)

A random decision forest regressor uses a number (an *ensemble*) of classifying decision trees on various sub-samples of the data set and averages the predictions to improve accuracy. The module `sklearn.ensemble` provides the constructor `RandomForestRegressor()`. The regressor object has the functions `fit()`, `predict()`, and so on, which have consistent syntax and semantics with the other regressors that you've seen in this chapter so far.

We'll use the data set of Hedonic Prices of Census Tracts in the Boston Area,<sup>2</sup> first published by D. Harrison and D. Rubinfeld in 1978, to practice random decision forests. The data set provides 506 observations of median values of residential houses (`mv`, the label in your experiment) and fourteen other variables (predictors).

```
rfr.py
from sklearn.ensemble import RandomForestRegressor
import pandas as pd, numpy.random as rnd
import matplotlib, matplotlib.pyplot as plt

# Read the data, prepare two random complementary data sets
hed = pd.read_csv('Hedonic.csv')
selection = rnd.binomial(1, 0.7, size=len(hed)).astype(bool)
training = hed[selection]
testing = hed[-selection]

# Create a regressor and predictor sets
rfr = RandomForestRegressor()
predictors_tra = training.ix[:, "crim" : "lstat"]
predictors_tst = testing.ix[:, "crim" : "lstat"]

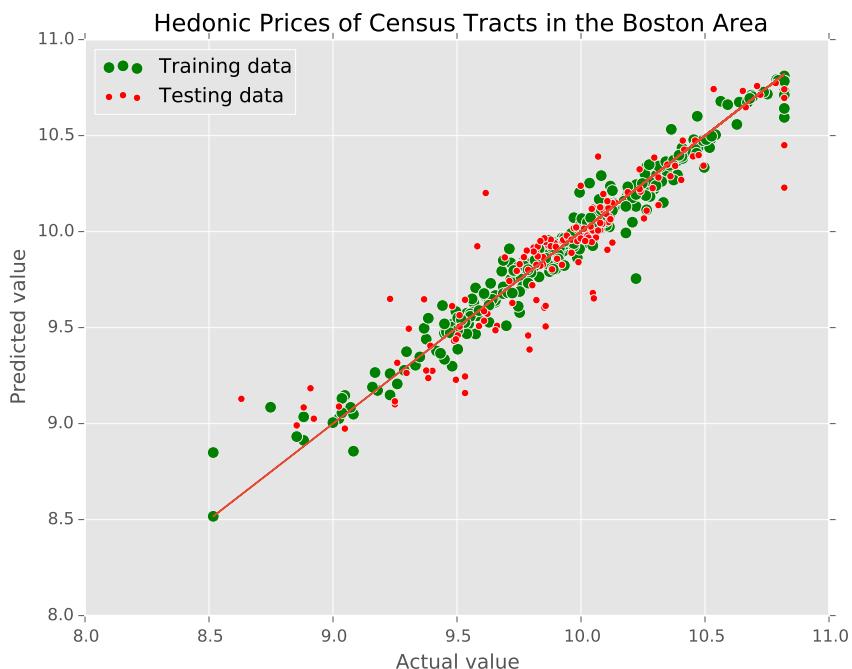
# Fit the model
feature = "mv"
① rfr.fit(predictors_tra, training[feature])
```

2. [rcom.univie.ac.at/mirrors/lib.stat.cmu.edu/datasets/boston](http://rcom.univie.ac.at/mirrors/lib.stat.cmu.edu/datasets/boston)

```
# Select a good-looking style
matplotlib.style.use("ggplot")

# Plot the prediction results
plt.scatter(training[feature], rfr.predict(predictors_tra), c="green",
           s=50)
❷ plt.scatter(testing[feature], rfr.predict(predictors_tst), c="red")
plt.legend(["Training data", "Testing data"], loc="upper left")
plt.plot(training[feature], training[feature], c="blue")
plt.title("Hedonic Prices of Census Tracts in the Boston Area")
plt.xlabel("Actual value")
plt.ylabel("Predicted value")
plt.savefig("../images/rfr.pdf")
```

We fit the predictor using the training data set (randomly chosen from the complete data set) at ❶ and then test both on the training set (at ❷) and the testing set that was not used for fitting (at ❸). The predicted feature `mv` is not discrete, which precludes us from using a confusion matrix to assess the model quality. Instead, we resort to visual inspection, which suggests that the quality of prediction on both sets is at least fair. Looks like the model is reasonably accurate and not over-fitted:



## Your Turn

In this chapter, you've only touched the tip of the machine learning iceberg. (If "traditional" science is to be trusted, two-thirds of a typical iceberg is hidden underwater.) However, you have sufficiently powerful tools and knowledge for supervised and unsupervised data processing. You can set up both descriptive (regression and classification) and predictive data science experiments, somewhat assess their validity, and make non-trivial conclusions.

Congratulations! You are almost a data scientist now. (But you still need to complete the remaining projects.)

### *MOSN Clusters*<sup>\*</sup>

Write a program that clusters massive online social networking sites by the number of registered users and global Alexa page ranking.<sup>3</sup> Because site ranks and sizes vary in a broad range, use logarithmic scale both for clustering and for presentation.

### *Piecewise-Linear S&P 500*<sup>\*\*</sup>

Write a program that takes the historical S&P 500 closing prices in the twenty-first century from Yahoo! Finance<sup>4</sup> and represent each year's worth of observations as an OLS regression model. If a model score is not adequate (0.95 or below), the program should split the time interval in two halves and proceed recursively until either the OLS model score exceeds 0.95 or the interval is shorter than one week. The program should then plot the original S&P 500 prices and the predicted values from the OLS models in one chart.

### *Subway Predictor*<sup>\*\*\*</sup>

Develop a program that predicts whether a city has a subway system. Your program may need to look at the population, population density, budget size, weather conditions, income tax levels, and other variables. Some of them may be easily available online, some not. Use logistic regression and random decision forest and choose the method that performs best.

---

3. [en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List\\_of\\_social\\_networking\\_websites](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List_of_social_networking_websites)

4. [finance.yahoo.com/q/hp?s=%GSPC+Historical+Prices](https://finance.yahoo.com/q/hp?s=%GSPC+Historical+Prices)

*When you have chosen a section of the book which particularly appeals to you, begin your actual study by reading the phrases aloud.*

► Grenville Kleiser, North American author

## APPENDIX 1

# Further Reading

If you get to this page, you already know that this book doesn't provide any in-depth coverage of the material and assumes that you mostly know what to do but are not sure how. Here I refer you to several excellent and somewhat overlapping books that provide more details on specific topics.

If you're not familiar with data science at all and either already know the R language or at least don't mind learning it, look at [An Introduction to Statistical Learning with Applications in R \[JWHT13\]](#) and [Practical Data Science with R \[ZM14\]](#). The former book is statistical with elements of practical programming, and the latter is practical with elements of statistics, which makes them a good bundle. Another book, [The Elements of Data Analytic Style \[Lee15\]](#), goes over different data model types, writing reports, creating support figures, and writing reproducible code.

[Python for Data Analysis \[McK12\]](#), the classical pandas book by Wes McKinney, the pandas creator himself, contains everything you want to know about pandas and numpy, including financial time series analysis. The book goes over a lot of case studies in great detail.

[Natural Language Processing with Python \[BKL09\]](#) doubles as a Python tutorial and a complete NLP solution. It goes far beyond the modest text normalization and word counting toward text classification, sentence structure analysis, and semantic analysis—and assumes you know no Python and are willing to grab an official free copy online!<sup>1</sup>

The social web is an enormous and exponentially expanding repository of raw data. [Mining the Social Web \[Rus11\]](#) scrutinizes application programming interfaces (APIs) that allow you to use Unix-style mailboxes, Twitter, LinkedIn, Google Buzz, and Facebook. It has a decent overview of most vital natural

---

1. [www.nltk.org/book](http://www.nltk.org/book)

language processing tasks. Unfortunately, despite having been published only a few years ago, the book is already mostly obsolete: some APIs have changed, and some social network projects (such as Google Buzz) have been terminated for good.

[\*MySQL Crash Course\* \[For05\]](#) is exactly what it claims to be: a comprehensive crash course on how to set up, maintain, and operate relational databases. The book doesn't address any APIs, either in Python or in any other language.

As of the time of this writing, there is no Python-related book on network analysis. [\*Network Analysis: Methodological Foundations\* \[BE05\]](#) is not intended for computer programmers and, in fact, is quite theoretical. [\*Social Network Analysis\* \[KY07\]](#) is much more accessible to the practitioners who prefer to stay away from theorems, proofs, and skyscraper-tall formulas. Despite the name, the book is a good introduction to networks in general, not just social networks.

Finally, [\*Data Science from Scratch\* \[Gru15\]](#) is a somewhat expanded version of this book. It features expanded coverage of statistics and machine learning and would be the most natural next book to read.

*In many cases we should never reason out the right solution of a problem; we lack the data.*

► *Durant Drake, North American ethics researcher*

## APPENDIX 2

# Solutions to Single-Star Projects

This appendix provides sample solutions to select (single-star) projects. The suggested solutions are implemented in the most “Pythonic” way. If your own solutions are different, don’t get desperate! Just like there is always more than one way to write about love and death, there is always more than one way to solve a programming problem.

### *Hello, World!*

Write a program that outputs “Hello, World!” (less the quotes) on the Python command line (original problem [on page 8](#)).

```
solution-hello.py
# Honor the tradition
print("Hello, World!")
```

### *Word Frequency Counter*

Write a program that downloads a web page requested by the user, and reports up to ten most frequently used words. The program should treat all words as case-insensitive. For the purpose of this exercise, assume that a word is described by the regular expression `r"\w+"` (original problem [on page 28](#)).

```
solution-counter.py
import urllib.request, re
from collections import Counter

# Talk to the user and the Internet
url = input("Enter the URL: ")

try:
    page = urllib.request.urlopen(url)
except:
    print("Cannot open %s" % url)
    quit()

# Read and partially normalize the page
```

```

doc = page.read().decode().lower()

# Split the text into words
words = re.findall(r"\w+", doc)

# Build a counter and report the answer
print(Counter(words).most_common(10))

```

### *Broken Link Detector*

Write a program that, given a URL of a web page, reports the names and destinations of broken links in the page. For the purpose of this exercise, a link is broken if an attempt to open it with `urllib.request.urlopen()` fails (original problem [on page 44](#)).

#### `solution-broken_link.py`

```

import urllib.request, urllib.parse
import bs4 as BeautifulSoup

# Talk to the user and the Internet
base = input("Enter the URL: ")
try:
    page = urllib.request.urlopen(base)
except:
    print("Cannot open %s" % base)
    quit()

# Cook the soup
soup = BeautifulSoup.BeautifulSoup(page)

# Extract the links as (name, url) tuples
links = [(link.string, link["href"])
          for link in soup.find_all("a")
          if link.has_attr("href")]

# Try to open each link
broken = False
for name, url in links:
    # Combine the base and the link destination
    dest = urllib.parse.urljoin(base, url)
    try:
        page = urllib.request.urlopen(dest)
        page.close()
    except:
        print("Link \"%s\" to \"%s\" is probably broken." % (name, dest))
        broken = True

# Good news!
if not broken:
    print("Page %s does not seem to have broken links." % base)

```

### *MySQL File Indexer*

Write a Python program that, for each word in a given file, records the word itself (not the stem!), its ordinal number in the file (starting from 1), and

the part-of-speech marker in a MySQL database. Use NLTK WordPunctTokenizer (introduced [on page 41](#)) to recognize words. Assume that words are short enough to fit in the TINYTEXT MySQL data type. Design the database schema, create all necessary tables, and play with them via the command-line interface before starting any Python coding (original problem [on page 61](#)).

The solution consists of two files: a MySQL script that sets up the table, and a Python program that performs the actual indexing.

`solution-mysql_indexer.sql`

```
CREATE TABLE IF NOT EXISTS indexer(id INT PRIMARY KEY AUTO_INCREMENT,
                                   ts TIMESTAMP,
                                   word TINYTEXT,
                                   position INT,
                                   pos VARCHAR(8));
```

`solution-mysql_indexer.py`

```
import nltk, pymysql

filename = input("Enter the name of the file to index: ")

# Change this line to match your MySQL server settings
conn = pymysql.connect(user="dsuser", passwd="badpassw0rd", db="dsbd")
cur = conn.cursor()

QUERY = "INSERT INTO indexer (word,position,pos) VALUES "
wpt = nltk.WordPunctTokenizer()

offset = 1
with open(filename) as infile:
    # Process the text incrementally, one line at a time
    # A word cannot span across lines, anyway!
    for text in infile:
        # Tokenize and add POS tags
        pieces = enumerate(nltk.pos_tag(wpt.tokenize(text)))

        # Create a query; do not forget to escape the words!
        words = [ "(%s,%d,%s)" % (conn.escape_string(w),
                                   i + offset,
                                   conn.escape_string(pos))
                  for (i, (w, pos)) in pieces]

        # Execute the query
        if words:
            cur.execute(QUERY + ','.join(words))

        # Advance the word pointer
        offset += len(words)

    # Commit the changes
conn.commit()
conn.close()
```

### *Array Differentiator*

Partial sums are a rough equivalent of an integral. In fact, calculus defines an integral as an infinite sum of infinitesimal elements. Partial differences  $\text{arr}_{i+1} - \text{arr}_i$  are a rough equivalent of a derivative. numpy doesn't provide a tool for calculating partial array differences. Write a program that, given an array arr, calculates the partial differences of the array items. Assume that the array is numerical (original problem [on page 82](#)).

`solution-difference.py`

```
import numpy as np

# Some synthetic data for testing
array = np.random.binomial(5, 0.5, size=100)

# The partial differences: slicing & broadcasting!
diff = array[1:] - array[:-1]
```

### *Lynx Trappings*

Write a program that uses the annual Canadian lynx trappings data<sup>1</sup> and reports total lynx trappings by decade (ten years), sorted in the reverse order (most “productive” decade first). The program should download the data file into the cache directory—but only if the file is not in the cache yet. If the directory does not exist, it will be created. The program should save the results into a CSV file in the directory doc. If the directory doesn't exist, it will be created (original problem [on page 119](#)).

`solution-lynx.py`

```
import os, pandas as pd
import urllib.request

# Some "constants"
SRC_HOST = "https://vincentarelbundock.github.io"
FILE = "/lynx.csv"
SRC_NAME = SRC_HOST + "/Rdatasets/csv/datasets" + FILE
CACHE = "cache"
DOC = "doc"

# Prepare the directories, if needed
if not os.path.isdir(CACHE):
    os.mkdir(CACHE)
if not os.path.isdir(DOC):
    os.mkdir(DOC)

# Check if the file is cached; cache it if it's not
if not os.path.isfile(CACHE + FILE):
    try:
        src = urllib.request.urlopen(SRC_NAME)
        lynx = pd.read_csv(src)
```

---

1. [vincentarelbundock.github.io/Rdatasets/csv/datasets/lynx.csv](https://vincentarelbundock.github.io/Rdatasets/csv/datasets/lynx.csv)

```

except:
    print("Cannot access %f." % SRC_NAME)
    quit()
# Create a data frame
lynx.to_csv(CACHE + FILE)
else:
    lynx = pd.read_csv(CACHE + FILE)

# Add the "decade" column
lynx["decade"] = (lynx['time'] / 10).round() * 10

# Aggregate and sort
by_decade = lynx.groupby("decade").sum()
by_decade = by_decade.sort_values(by="lynx", ascending=False)

# Save the results
by_decade["lynx"].to_csv(DOC + FILE)

```

### *Centrality Correlations*

Download a social network graph of select Epinions.com users from the Stanford Large Network Dataset Collection,<sup>2</sup> and extract the tenth largest community. Write a program that calculates and displays pairwise correlations between all network centrality measures mentioned in [Chapter 7, Working with Network Data, on page 121](#); you can also add a clustering coefficient for more fun (original problem [on page 134](#)). I suggest that you store all centralities in a pandas data frame. You may need to read about how to calculate correlations in pandas in [Calculating Statistical Measures, on page 153](#).

Are any pairs of centralities really strongly correlated?

```

solution-centrality.py
import networkx as nx, community
import pandas as pd

# Import the network
G = nx.read_adjlist(open("soc-Epinions1.txt", "rb"))

# Extract community structure and save it as a data series
partition = pd.Series(community.best_partition(G))

# Find the index of the 10th largest community
top10 = partition.value_counts().index[9]

# Extract the 10th largest community
# Remember that node labels are strings!
subgraph = partition[partition == top10].index.values.astype('str')
F = G.subgraph(subgraph)

# Calculate the network measures
df = pd.DataFrame()
df["degree"] = pd.Series(nx.degree_centrality(F))

```

---

2. [snap.stanford.edu/data/soc-Epinions1.html](http://snap.stanford.edu/data/soc-Epinions1.html)

```

df["closeness"] = pd.Series(nx.closeness_centrality(F))
df["betweenness"] = pd.Series(nx.betweenness_centrality(F))
df["eigenvector"] = pd.Series(nx.eigenvector_centrality(F))
df["clustering"] = pd.Series(nx.clustering(F))

# Calculate the correlations
print(df.corr())

```

	degree	closeness	betweenness	eigenvector	clustering
degree	1.000000	0.247377	0.871812	0.738836	0.100259
closeness	0.247377	1.000000	0.169449	0.547228	0.024052
betweenness	0.871812	0.169449	1.000000	0.527290	-0.015759
eigenvector	0.738836	0.547228	0.527290	1.000000	0.143070
clustering	0.100259	0.024052	-0.015759	0.143070	1.000000

The degree centrality is strongly linearly correlated with the betweenness and eigenvector centralities.

### American Pie

Write a program that either displays or saves as a PDF file a pie chart of the U.S. states grouped by the first initial. You'll need a list of state names or abbreviations to work on this problem. You can get it from the namesake website<sup>3</sup> (original problem [on page 146](#)).

```

solution-states_pie.py
import pandas as pd
import matplotlib, matplotlib.pyplot as plt

def initial(word):
    return word[0]

# Read the state names (use whatever source you like!)
states = pd.read_csv("states.csv",
                     names=("State", "Standard", "Postal", "Capital"))

# Select a good-looking style
matplotlib.style.use("ggplot")

# Plotting
plt.axes(aspect=1)
states.set_index('Postal').groupby(initial).count()['Standard'].plot.pie()
plt.title("States by the First Initial")
plt.ylabel("")

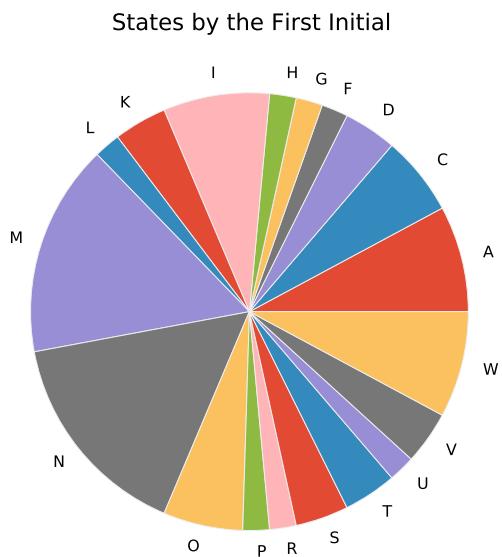
plt.savefig("../images/states-pie.pdf")

```

The resulting pie chart is shown here:

---

3. [www.stateabbreviations.us](http://www.stateabbreviations.us)



### Twenty-First Century S&P 500

Write a program that reports some basic statistical measures of the closing values of the S&P 500 stock index: the mean, standard deviation, skewness, and correlation between the closing values and trading volume in the twenty-first century. Is the correlation reliable? You can download the historical prices from Yahoo! Finance.<sup>4</sup> Remember that the twenty-first century began on January 1, 2001 (original problem [on page 156](#)).

Your new downloaded data will be different from the data I used in this example, and your answers may differ from mine.

**solution-sap.py**

```
import pandas as pd
from scipy.stats import pearsonr

# Read the data
sap = pd.read_csv("sapXXI.csv").set_index("Date")

# Calculate and report all stats
print("Mean:", sap["Close"].mean())
print("Standard deviation:", sap["Close"].std())
print("Skewness:", sap["Close"].skew())
print("Correlation:\n", sap[["Close", "Volume"]].corr())
_, p = pearsonr(sap["Close"], sap["Volume"])
```

4. [finance.yahoo.com/q/hp?s=^GSPC+Historical+Prices](http://finance.yahoo.com/q/hp?s=^GSPC+Historical+Prices)

```

print("p-value:", p)

⇒ Mean: 1326.35890044
⇒ Standard deviation: 332.784759688
⇒ Skewness: 0.858098114571
⇒ Correlation:
⇒           Close      Volume
⇒ Close   1.000000  0.103846
⇒ Volume  0.103846  1.000000
⇒ p-value: 1.5301705092e-10

```

The correlation is very reliable—but very insignificant.

### MOSN Clusters

Write a program that clusters massive online social networking (MOSN) sites by the number of registered users and global Alexa page ranking.<sup>5</sup> Because site ranks and sizes vary in a broad range, use logarithmic scale both for clustering and for presentation (original problem [on page 171](#)).

```

solution-mosn.py
import pandas as pd, numpy as np
import sklearn.cluster, sklearn.preprocessing
import matplotlib, matplotlib.pyplot as plt

# Read the data
mosn = pd.read_csv('mosn.csv', thousands=',',
                    names=('Name', 'Description', 'Date', 'Registered Users',
                           'Registration', 'Alexa Rank'))
columns = ['Registered Users', 'Alexa Rank']

# Eliminate rows with missing data and zeros
good = mosn[np.log(mosn[columns]).notnull().all(axis=1)].copy()

# Do clustering
kmeans = sklearn.cluster.KMeans()
kmeans.fit(np.log(good[columns]))
good["Clusters"] = kmeans.labels_

# Which one is the Facebook?
fb = good.set_index('Name').ix['Facebook']['Clusters']

# Select a good-looking style
matplotlib.style.use("ggplot")

# Display the results
ax = good.plot.scatter(columns[0], columns[1], c="Clusters",
                       cmap=plt.cm.Accent, s=100)
plt.title("Massive online social networking sites")
plt.xscale("log")
plt.yscale("log")

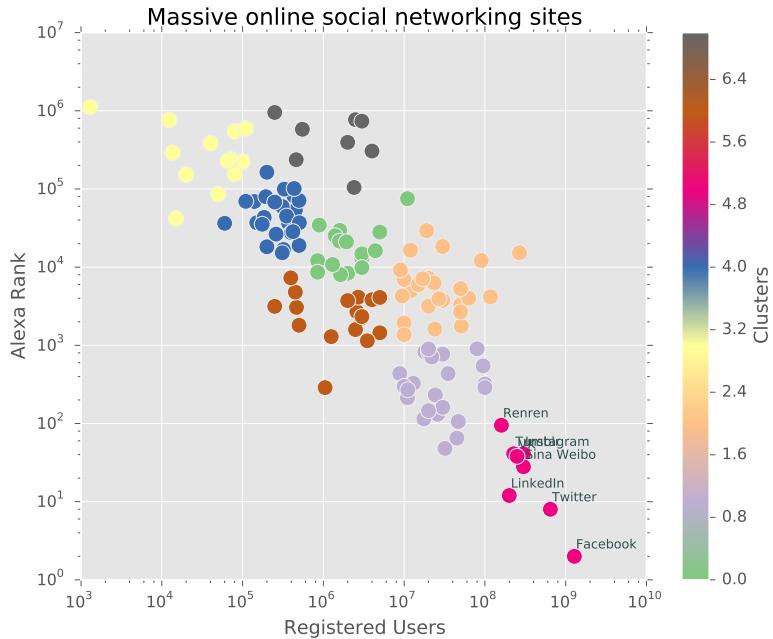
# Annotate the most prominent sites

```

---

5. [en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List\\_of\\_social\\_networking\\_websites](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List_of_social_networking_websites)

```
def add_abbr(site):
    if site['Clusters'] == fb:
        _ = ax.annotate(site["Name"], site[columns], xytext=(1, 5),
                        textcoords="offset points", size=8,
                        color="darkslategrey")
good.apply(add_abbr, axis=1)
plt.savefig("../images/mosn.png")
```



# Bibliography

- [BE05] Ulrik Brandes and Thomas Erlebach. *Network Analysis: Methodological Foundations*. Springer, New York, NY, 2005.
- [BKL09] Steven Bird, Ewan Klein, and Edward Loper. *Natural Language Processing with Python*. O'Reilly & Associates, Inc., Sebastopol, CA, 2009.
- [For05] Ben Forta. *MySQL Crash Course*. Sams Publishing, Indianapolis, IN, 2005.
- [Gru15] Joel Grus. *Data Science from Scratch: First Principles with Python*. O'Reilly & Associates, Inc., Sebastopol, CA, 2015.
- [JWHT13] Gareth James, Daniela Witten, Trevor Hastie, and Robert Tibshirani. *An Introduction to Statistical Learning with Applications in R*. Springer, New York, NY, 2013.
- [KY07] David Knoke and Song Yang. *Social Network Analysis*. SAGE Publications, Thousand Oaks, CA, 2nd, 2007.
- [Lee15] Jeff Leek. *The Elements of Data Analytic Style*. Leanpub, Victoria, BC, Canada, 2015.
- [McK12] Wes McKinney. *Python for Data Analysis*. O'Reilly & Associates, Inc., Sebastopol, CA, 2012.
- [Rus11] Matthew A. Russell. *Mining the Social Web*. O'Reilly & Associates, Inc., Sebastopol, CA, 2011.
- [ZM14] Nina Zumel and John Mount. *Practical Data Science with R*. Manning Publications Co., Greenwich, CT, 2014.

# Index

## SYMBOLS

" (double quotes), [xv](#)  
""" (triple double quotes), [xv](#)  
\$ (dollar sign), regular expressions, [21](#)  
& (and operator), [69, 78](#)  
' (single quotes), [xv](#)  
''' (triple quotes), [xv](#)  
() (parentheses)  
    generator expression, [16](#)  
    order of operations, [70](#)  
\* (asterisk)  
    globbing, [26](#)  
    multiplication in numpy, [71](#)  
    regular expressions, [21](#)  
    replication in Python, [71](#)  
+ (plus sign), regular expressions, [21](#)  
- (dash)  
    not operator, [69](#)  
    regular expressions, [22](#)  
. (period), regular expressions, [21](#)  
? (question mark)  
    globbing, [26](#)  
    regular expressions, [21](#)  
[] (square brackets), JSON arrays, [36](#)  
[^a-d], regular expressions, [21](#)  
\ (backslash), regular expressions, [22](#)  
^ (caret), regular expressions, [21-22](#)  
{} (curly brackets), JSON objects, [36](#)

| (or operator), [69, 78](#)

$\alpha$  complexity parameter, [163](#)

## A

a, regular expressions, [21](#)

[a-d], regular expressions, [21](#)

ab, regular expressions, [21](#)

accumulator, chunking, [118](#)

accuracy of predictive experiments, [159, 165](#)

add(), [73](#)

add\_edge(), [127, 132](#)

add\_edges\_from(), [127](#)

add\_node(), [127, 132](#)

add\_nodes\_from(), [127, 132](#)

addition

    numpy, [71](#)

    pandas, [109](#)

adjacency lists, reading/writing from, [133](#)

aggregating

    arrays, [76](#)

    databases, [85](#)

    MongoDB documents, [59](#)

    pandas, [85, 110-112](#)

    selections in MySQL, [53](#)

Alexa page ranking, [171, 182](#)

all(), [75](#)

alphabetic characters

    checking for, [10](#)

    regular expressions, [21](#)

ALTER TABLE, [50](#)

American Pie project, [146, 180](#)

Anaconda distribution

    modules, [xv](#)

    size, [9](#)

analysis sequence, data, [3-4](#)

analysis types, data, [3](#)

and operator (&), [69, 78](#)

Andrews curves, [143](#)

andrews\_curves(), [143](#)

annotate(), [140](#)

any(), [75](#)

APIs

    JSON use, [36](#)

    resources, [173](#)

area parameter value, [143](#)

area plots, [143](#)

argmax(), [107](#)

arithmetic

    numpy arrays, [71](#)

    pandas, [85, 109](#)

    universal functions, [73](#)

arrange(), [66](#)

array(), [64](#)

arrays

    aggregating and ordering

    arrays, [76](#)

    broadcasting, [71, 76](#)

    conditional functions, [75](#)

    converting binary arrays

        to strings, [10](#)

    copying, [64, 66](#)

    creating, [64-66](#)

    frames, [88](#)

    indexing, [69](#)

    JSON, [36](#)

    lists as, [13, 64](#)

    projects, [82, 178](#)

    reading, [79](#)

- reshaping, 67  
 saving, 79  
 series, 87  
 slicing, 69  
 synthetic sine wave, 80  
 transposing, 66–67  
 treating as sets, 78  
 universal functions, 72–73, 76
- arrow(), 140  
 ascending parameter, 105  
 aspect ratio, plotting, 137  
 aspect="auto" option, 137  
 assertions, regular expressions, 21  
 asterisk (\*)  
     globbing, 26  
     multiplication in numpy, 71  
     regular expressions, 21  
     replication in Python, 71
- asymmetric distribution, 150  
 asymptotes, 163  
 atomic data types, JSON, 36  
 attributes  
     edges, 122, 132  
     HTML, 30, 33  
     network analysis, 122, 132  
     nodes, 122, 132
- authentication, getting data from web, 19  
 auto option value, 137  
 autocorrelation\_plot(), 143  
 autocorrelations, 143  
 automating, pipeline, 6  
 AVG() (MySQL function), 53  
 axes  
     descriptive statistics, 106  
     plotting, 137, 140  
     swapping in arrays, 68  
 axis, 106
- 
- B**
- \b, regular expressions, 21  
 b notation, 10  
 backslash (\), regular expressions, 22  
 backward fills, 94, 100  
 bar(), 139  
 bar parameter value, 143  
 bar plots, 139, 143  
 barh(), 139  
 barh parameter value, 143  
 BeautifulSoup, 31  
     normalization example, 42  
     using, 31–33  
 version, xv
- bell curve, *see* normal distribution  
 Bernoulli distribution, 149  
 best\_partition(), 133  
 betweenness centrality, 125, 131  
 betweenness\_centrality(), 131  
 bfill option value, 94, 100  
 big data analysis, 2  
 binary arrays, strings as, 10  
 binary confusion matrix, 158, 165  
 binary mode  
     files, 18, 27  
     network analysis, 133  
     pickling, 27
- binary predictive model, 158  
 binomial(), 152  
 binomial distribution, 148–149, 152  
 bins, discretization, 112  
 bit-wise operators  
     order of operations, 70  
     universal functions, 73
- bitwise\_and(), 73  
 bolding, finding tags, 33  
 Boolean attributes, graph edges and nodes, 122  
 Boolean operators  
     indexing and slicing, 69  
     order of operations, 70  
     pandas, 85
- Boolean values  
     indexing, 69, 73, 76  
     sorting by, 105
- Boston, Hedonic Prices of Census Tracts, 169  
 bottom na\_option, 106  
 box parameter value, 143  
 box plots, 139, 143  
 boxplot(), 139  
 brackets, JSON arrays and objects, 36  
 bridges, graphs, 123
- broadcasting  
     arrays, 71, 76  
     frames and series, 91
- broken link detector project, 44, 176
- 
- C**
- c, logistic (logit) regression, 163  
 c dot color option, 143  
 cache directory, 119  
 California population plotting project, 146  
 canvas, clearing plot, 138  
 capitalize(), 10  
 capturing groups, regular expressions, 21, 25  
 caret (^), regular expressions, 21–22  
 Cascading Style Sheets (CSS), 31  
 case  
     checking for, 10  
     converting, 10  
     converting in normalization, 41  
     ignoring in regular expressions, 21  
     searching regular expressions, 24  
     stop words, 41
- categories, discretization, 112  
 causal data analysis, 3  
 causation, 151  
 CC(A), 124  
 centrality, 125, 131, 134, 179  
 centroids, 166  
 CHAR data type, 49  
 character classes, regular expressions, 21  
 checks, predicate functions, 10  
 child tags, BeautifulSoup, 32  
 chunking, 116, 118  
 chunkszie, 118  
 cleaning data  
     about, 3  
     Boolean indexing, 69  
     handling missing data, 98–100  
     imputation, 94, 99  
     replacing values, 100  
     skipping data, 116
- clear(), 128

clearing  
     nodes and edges, 128  
     plot canvas, 138  
`clf()`, 138  
 clipboard, reading with pandas, 118  
 cliques, 124, 132  
`close()`, 18  
 closeness centrality, 125, 131  
`closeness_centrality()`, 131  
 cluster, 166  
`cluster_centers_`, 166  
 clustering  
     coefficients, 124, 130  
     hierarchical, 157  
     k-means, 157, 166–168  
     projects, 171, 182  
 clustering coefficient, node, 124, 130  
`clustering()` function, 130  
`cmap` parameter, 137  
`cmudict` corpus, 39  
 code  
     project reports, 7  
     reproducible, 6  
     solutions to projects, 175–182  
`coef_`, 160  
 coefficients  
     clustering, 124, 130  
     fitting linear regressions, 160, 163  
 collections  
     counting, 17  
     membership, 108  
     MongoDB, 57–60  
 collections module, 17  
 collinearity, 163  
 color, plotting, 137, 140, 143  
`colorbar()`, 138  
 colspecs, 118  
 columns  
     aggregating data, 110  
     chunking, 118  
     concatenating, 103  
     cross-tabulation, 114  
     CSV files, 34  
     data labeling, 83, 92–97  
     deleting duplicates, 104  
     discretization, 113  
     frames, 88  
     indexing, 92, 94–97, 103  
     mapping, 114  
 merging frames and series, 101–103  
 mutation, 52  
 MySQL databases, 50  
 name extraction, 116  
 reading fixed-width data with pandas, 118  
 reading tabular files with pandas, 116  
 selection, 52  
 stacking and pivoting, 96–97  
 transposing arrays, 67  
 UNIQUE constraint, 50  
`combine_first()`, 100  
 comma separated values,  
     see CSV files  
 command line, MySQL, 51–54  
 commented lines, saving and reading arrays, 79  
`commit()`, MySQL queries, 56  
 communities, network  
     defined, 124  
     finding, 133  
     partitioning, 133  
     projects, 134, 156, 179  
 community forums, xvii  
 community module  
     about, 121  
     installing, xv, 133  
     projects, 134, 179  
     understanding, 124  
     using, 133  
     version, xv  
`compile()`, 21  
 complete graphs, 122  
 complex network analysis,  
     see network analysis  
 components, graphs, 123, 131  
`concat()`, 103–104  
 concatenating, frames, 83, 103–104  
 conditional functions, 75  
 confusion matrix, 158, 165  
`confusion_matrix()`, 165  
`connect()`, MySQL databases, 55  
 connected components, graphs, 123, 131  
`connected_component_subgraphs()`, 131  
`connected_components()`, 131  
 constants, imputing, 100  
 continuous distribution, 148  
 continuous variables, converting to discrete, 112–114  
 Continuum Analytics, xv  
`contour()`, 137  
 contour plot, 137  
`contourf()`, 137  
 converting  
     binary arrays and strings, 10  
     case, 10, 41  
     continuous variables to discrete, 112–114  
     dates to numbers for SciKit-Learn, 161  
     dictionaries to series, 117  
     directed graphs into undirected graphs, 130  
     lists to sets, 13  
     markup to plain text with BeautifulSoup, 32  
     MySQL to MongoDB project, 61  
     Python data structures to JSON, 36  
`copy()`, 66  
 copying  
     with asterisk (\*), 71  
     numpy arrays, 64, 66  
 corpora, 38–40  
 corpus, 38–40  
 correlation, 150, 153–156, 181  
`cos()`, 73  
 CouchDB, 57, 60  
`count()`  
     aggregating data, 110  
     MongoDB documents, 59  
     pandas, 106  
     strings, 12  
`COUNT()` (MySQL function), 53  
 count parameter in regular expressions, 25  
 Counter, 17, 40, 78  
 counters  
     using, 17  
     word frequency, 28, 40, 175  
 counting  
     aggregating data, 53, 110  
     with counters, 17  
     MongoDB documents, 59  
     pandas, 106, 110  
     substrings, 12

- values, 108
  - word frequency, 28, 40, 175
  - covariance, 150, 153
  - CREATE**, 48
  - cross-tabulation
    - correlation example, 155
    - pandas, 114
    - projects, 119
  - crowdsourcing, 166
  - CSS (Cascading Style Sheets), 31
  - CSV files
    - about, 5, 34
    - chunking, 118
    - HEI locator project, 82
    - reading with pandas, 116
    - using, 34
  - csv** module, 34
  - cummax()**, 107
  - cummin()**, 107
  - cumprod()**, 76, 107
  - cumsum()**, 76, 107
  - cumulative maximum, 107
  - cumulative minimum, 107
  - cumulative product, 76, 107
  - cumulative sum, 76, 107
  - curly brackets ({}), JSON objects, 36
  - cut()**, discretization, 112
- 
- D**
- \D**, regular expressions, 21
  - \d**, regular expressions, 21
  - D of graphs, 123
  - dash (-)
    - not operator, 69
    - regular expressions, 22
  - data, *see also* cleaning data; missing data; network data; numerical tabular data; plain text data; tabular data; test data; text data; training data
    - acquisition, 5
    - in data analysis sequence, 3
    - extraction projects, 28, 175
    - formats, 5
    - raw data in project reports, 7
    - sources, 5
  - data alignment, 110, 154
  - data analysis, *see also* frames; machine learning; network analysis; numerical tabular data; plotting; statistics
    - about, 1
    - big data analysis, 2
    - sequence, 3–4
    - types, 3
  - data frames, *see* frames
  - data mining, *see* frames; series
  - data model
    - data analysis sequence, 4
    - predictive experiments, 158
  - data science
    - analysis sequence, 3
    - overview, 1–8
    - report structure, 7
    - resources, xvi, 173
  - Data Science from Scratch*, 174
  - Data Science Stack Exchange forum, xvi
  - data series, *see* series
  - data structures
    - choosing, 13
    - converting to JSON, 36
    - pandas, 85–91
    - types, 13
  - data types
    - JSON, 36
    - MySQL, 49
    - numpy arrays, 64, 66
    - pandas, 108
    - type narrowing, 66
  - data visualization, *see also* graphs; plotting; visualization
    - about, 1
    - Gephi, 126, 131, 133–134
    - projects, 146, 180
  - Data.gov**, 34
  - database cursor, 55
  - database driver module, 55
  - database schemas, 49
  - databases, 47–61, *see also* MySQL
    - about, 1, 47
    - aggregating, 85
    - as data source, 5
    - connecting to, 55
    - CouchDB, 57, 60
    - creating, 48
  - creating tables, 48
  - deleting records, 50, 52
  - dropping tables, 49
  - indexing and performance, 50
  - inserting records, 50–51
  - MongoDB, xv, 47, 57–61
  - projects, 61, 176
  - resources, 174
  - schemas, 49
  - DataFrame()**, 92, 95
  - DATE** data type, 49
  - date plots, 139
  - dates
    - converting to numbers for SciKit-Learn, 161
    - databases, 49, 51
    - datetime parsing, 116
  - DATETIME** data type, 49
  - decision forests, random, 169, 171
  - decision trees, 169
  - decode()**, 10
  - decoding functions, 10
  - definition(), synsets, 39
  - degree, graph nodes, 122, 130
  - degree centrality, 125, 131
  - degree() function, 130
  - degree\_centrality(), 131
  - DELETE FROM**, 52
  - delete\_many()**, 60
  - delete\_one()**, 60
  - deleting
    - duplicates in pandas, 104
    - edges, 128
    - indexes and deleting times, 50
    - missing data, 98
    - MongoDB documents, 60
    - new lines, 10
    - nodes, 127–128
    - records, 50, 52
    - rows, 93
    - tables, 49–50
    - tags, 32
    - whitespaces, 10–11, 34
  - delim**, 11
  - delimiter**, 116
  - delimiters
    - CSV files, 34
    - reading tabular files with pandas, 116

- saving and reading arrays, 79  
string, 11
- density, graphs, 122
- density plots, 143
- describing, data in pandas, 105–108
- descriptive data analysis, 3
- deserializing
- JSON, 36
  - pickle module, 27
- diameter, graphs, 123
- ictionaries
- aggregating data by mapping, 111
  - centralities, 131
  - cmudict corpus, 39
  - community partitioning, 133
  - converting to series, 117
  - creating, 13
  - defined, 13
  - edge, 129, 132
  - frames, 88
  - graphs, 132
  - JSON objects, 36
  - MongoDB documents as, 58
  - node, 132
  - series, 87
- diff(), 107
- differences
- descriptive statistics, 107
  - partial, 82, 178
  - pseudo-differentiation, 107
- digital signal processing, 2
- digits
- checking for, 10
  - regular expressions, 21
- digraphs, *see* directed graphs
- directed graphs, 122–123, 130, 132
- dirty data, defined, 3, *see also* cleaning data
- discrete distribution, 148
- discretization, 112–114
- distance, measuring between graph nodes, 123
- distributions, probability, 148–150, 152
- division, pandas, 109
- document stores
- CouchDB, 57, 60
  - MongoDB, xv, 47, 57–61
- documentation, series values and index names, 87
- dollar sign (\$), regular expressions, 21
- dot sizes, plotting, 143
- DOUBLE data type, 49
- double quotes ("), xv
- download(), nltk corpora, 40
- downloading
- from Internet, 19
  - nltk corpora, 40
- DROP command, 49
- drop() method, 93
- drop\_duplicates(), 104
- dropna(), 98
- dropping
- duplicates in pandas, 104
  - missing data, 98
  - rows, 93
  - tables, 49
- dtype parameter, 64, 66
- dummy variables, 113
- dump(), 37
- dumps(), 37
- duplicated(), 104
- duplicates
- deleting in pandas, 104
  - nested list comprehension, 15
  - removing with sets, 13
- 
- E**
- eXtensible Markup Language, *see* XML
- eXtensible Stylesheet Language Transformation (XSLT), 31
- edge attribute, 129
- edge lists, reading/writing from, 133
- edges
- attributes, 122, 132
  - bridges, 123
  - clearing, 128
  - ictionaries, 129, 132
  - graph walks, 123
  - modifying graphs, 127
  - understanding graphs, 122
  - weight, 122–123
- edges() function, 129, 132
- Eigenvector centrality, 125, 131
- eigenvector\_centrality(), 131
- The Elements of Data Analytic Style*, 173
- embellishments, plotting, 140–143
- emoticons, 41
- empty(), 65
- encode(), 10
- end(), pattern matching, 24
- English stop words, 38
- ensemble, 169
- ensembles, 169
- entities
- aggregation, 112
  - extraction, 38, 43
- enumerate(), 13
- Epinions.com, 134, 179
- equal(), 73
- errorbar(), 139
- escaping
- backslash () character, 22
  - delimiter characters in CSV files, 34
  - regular expressions, 21
- exceptions
- MySQL warnings, 51
  - opening URLs, 19
- execute(), MySQL databases, 55
- exp(), 73
- exploratory data analysis, 3
- eye(), 65
- 
- F**
- Facebook, 36
- false negative (FN), 158
- false positive (FP), 158
- fetchall(), MySQL databases, 55
- ffill option value, 94, 100
- file indexer project, 61, 176
- fileids(), creating corpora, 40
- files, *see also* reading; writing
- as data source, 5
  - binary mode, 18, 27
  - creating corpora, 40
  - defined, 18
  - fragments and markup tags, 32
  - globbing file names, 26
  - opening, 18
- pandas input/output, 116–118

- projects, 28, 176
    - working with, 18
  - filled contour plot, 137
    - `fillna()`, 100
    - fills, 94, 100
  - filtering, selections in MySQL, 53
  - financial time series, 173
  - `find()`
    - `BeautifulSoup`, 32
    - `MongoDB`, 58
    - strings, 11
  - `find_all()`, `BeautifulSoup`, 32
  - `find_cliques()`, 132
  - `find_one()`, `MongoDB`, 58
  - `findall()`, substrings with regular expressions, 24–25
  - finding
    - cliques, 132
    - communities, 133
    - fragments, 11, 24
    - `glob` module, 23, 26
    - `MongoDB` documents, 58
    - selecting records, 52
    - strings, 11
    - strings with regular expressions, 24–25
    - substrings with regular expressions, 24–25
    - tags with `BeautifulSoup`, 32
  - `first()`, aggregating data, 110
  - `fit()`
    - k-means clustering, 166
    - linear regressions, 160
    - random decision forests, 169
  - `fit_predict()`, 166
  - fitting, linear regressions, 160–165
  - fixed-width data, reading with `pandas`, 118
  - flattening multiindexes, 96–97
  - FLOAT data type, 49
  - floating-point numbers
    - FLOAT data type, 49
    - IEEE 754 standard, 74, 99
    - synthetic sine wave, 80
    - universal functions, 73
  - `floor()`, 73
  - FN (false negative), 158
  - fonts, plotting, 140–141
  - forward fills, 94, 100
  - forward pointers, 64
  - FP (false positive), 158
  - fragments
    - file fragments and markup tags, 32
    - finding, 11, 24
    - joining, 11
  - frames
    - about, 83
    - aggregating, 110–112
    - binomial distribution of random numbers, 152
    - broadcasting, 91
    - centralities, 131
    - combining, 100–104
    - concatenating, 83, 103–104
    - creating, 88
    - cross-tabulation, 114
    - defined, 85, 88
    - deleting duplicates, 104
    - descriptive statistics, 107
    - discretization, 112–114
    - hierarchical indexing, 94–97, 103
    - indexing, 88, 92–97
    - merging, 83, 100–103
    - missing data, 98–100
    - ordering, 105–108
    - pivoting, 97
    - plotting, 143–145
    - projects, 119, 178
    - ranking, 106
    - reading tabular files with `pandas`, 117
    - reindexing, 93
    - sorting, 105
    - stacking, 96
    - statistical measures, 153
    - transforming data, 109–115
    - using, 88–91
  - `from_tuples()`, 95
  - functions, *see* conditional functions; predicate functions; universal functions
- 
- ## G
- `G(A)`, 124
  - Gaussian distribution, *see* normal distribution
  - Gaussian noise, 80
  - GCC (giant connected component), 123
  - GDP vs. alcohol consumption project, 119
  - generators, list, 14, 16, 131
  - Gephi, 126, 131, 133–134
  - `get()`, `BeautifulSoup`, 33
  - `get_dummies()`, 113
  - `get_text()`, 32
  - `ggplot()`, 135–138
  - giant connected component (GCC), 123
  - `glob` module, 23, 26, 40
  - globbing, 23, 26, 40
  - GML, 133
  - `gnuplot`, 135
  - `Graph()`, 127
  - graph density, 122
  - graph walks, 123
  - graphs
    - building with `networkx`, 127
    - centrality, 125, 131
    - complete, 122
    - density, 122
    - ictionaries, 132
    - directed, 122–123, 130, 132
    - elements, 122
    - Gephi, 126, 131, 133–134
    - modifying, 127
    - pie charts, 139, 143, 146, 180
    - simple, 122
    - structure, 123
    - subgraphs, 131
    - types, 122
    - understanding, 122–125
    - undirected, 122, 130
    - walks, 123
    - weighted, 122–123
  - `greater()`, 73
  - `grid()`, 138
  - grids, toggling, 138
  - `group()`, pattern matching, 24
  - GROUP BY, 53
  - `groupby()`, 110–112
  - grouping
    - frames, 110–112
    - k-means clustering, 166–168
    - `MongoDB` documents, 59
    - order of operations, 22
    - regular expressions, 21, 24–25
    - selections in MySQL, 53
  - gutenberg corpus, 38
  - Gutenberg Project, 38
  - .gz extension, 79

---

**H**

h5py, 63  
**has\_attr()**, 33  
**HAVING**, 53  
 HDF5 binary data format, 63  
**head()**, 88, 90  
**header**, 116  
 headers, reading tabular files with pandas, 116  
 Hedonic Prices of Census Tracts in the Boston Area, 169  
 HEI locator project, 82  
 Hello, World! project, 8, 175  
 hexagonal bin plots, 143  
 hexbin parameter value, 143  
 hierarchical clustering, 157  
 hierarchical indexing, 94–97, 103  
**hist()**, 139  
 hist parameter value, 143  
 histograms, 139, 143  
 homophones, 39  
 hops, 123  
 how parameter, 103  
 HTML  
   as data format, 5  
   attributes, 30, 33  
   compared to XML, 31  
   hyperlink tags, 32  
   parsing with BeautifulSoup, 31  
   processing files, 30–33  
   tags, 30–31  
**html.parser**, 31  
**html5lib**, xv, 31  
 hyperlinks, tags, 32  
 hypernyms, 39  
 HyperText Markup Language, *see* HTML  
 hyponyms, 39  
**hypot()**, 73

---

**I**

**I** flag, regular expressions, 21  
**[i:j]** slicing operation, 69  
**[i:]** indexing operation, 69  
**\_id** key, MongoDB documents, 58  
 identity matrix, 65  
**idxmax()**, 107

IEEE 754 floating-point standard, 74, 99  
**IGNORE**, 51  
 ignoring  
   case, 21  
   UNIQUE constraint, 51  
 image formats, plots, 138  
 imputation, 94, 99  
**imshow()**, 137  
**in**, 93  
**in1d()**, 78  
**in\_degree\_centrality()**, 131  
 incremental plotting, defined, 135, *see also* plotting  
**indegree**, 122, 130  
**indegree()** function, 130  
 index attribute, series, 86  
 index parameter, 92  
 index.values attribute, series, 86  
**index\_col**, 116  
 indexing  
   arithmetic operations, 110  
   arrays, 69  
   Boolean, 69, 73, 76  
   estimating correlation, 154  
   frames, 88, 92–97  
   hierarchical, 94–97, 103  
   latent semantic, 43  
   merging indexes, 102  
   MySQL databases, 50  
   pandas, 85–86, 88, 92–97, 116  
   performance, 50  
   projects, 28, 61, 176  
   reading tabular files with pandas, 116  
   reindexing, 93  
   series, 86, 92–97  
   smart, 70, 75, 93  
   sorting, 105  
   stacking and pivoting, 96–97  
**inf**, 74  
 inferential data analysis, 3  
 infinity, positive, 73–74  
 inner joins  
   indexes, 103  
   MySQL, 54  
**inplace=True** parameter, 92, 105  
 input/output  
   network analysis, 133  
   pandas, 116–118

**INSERT INTO**, 51

**insert\_many()**, MongoDB, 58  
**insert\_one()**, MongoDB, 58  
**inserted\_id**, 58  
**inserted\_ids**, 58  
 inserting  
   indexes and inserting times, 50  
   MongoDB documents, 58  
   records, 50–51  
   tables, 50

**InsertManyResult**, 58

**InsertOneResult**, 58

installing  
   community module, xv, 133  
   nltk, 40

**INT** data type, 49

**intercept\_**, 160

intercepts, fitting linear regressions, 160

Internet  
   as data source, 5  
   downloading from, 19

**intersect1d()**, 78

**intersection**, 78

*An Introduction to Statistical Learning with Applications in R*, 156, 173

inverse regularization, 163

**isalpha()**, 10

**isdigit()**, 10

**isfinite()**, 73

**isin()**, 108

**isinf()**, 73

**islower()**, 10

**isnan()**, 73

**isnull()**, 99

**isolates()**, 132

**isspace()**, 10

**isupper()**, 10

italics, finding tags, 33

**ix** attribute, 93

---

**J**

Jaccard similarity index, 44

JavaScript Object Notation, *see* JSON

**join()**

  indexes, 102

  strings, 11

joining, *see also* merging fragments, 11

- indexes, 102  
 strings, 11  
 tables, 54
- JSON  
 about, 36  
 as data format, 5  
 converting Python data structures to, 36  
 data types, 36  
 deserializing, 36  
 reading JSON files, 36  
 reading with pandas, 118  
 serializing, 36  
 Wikipedia project, 44
- json module, xv, 36
- 
- K**
- k clusters, 166  
 k, positive, 65  
 k-means clustering, 157, 166–168  
 kde parameter value, 143  
 keep, 104  
 keep na\_option, 106  
 keys  
   chunking, 118  
   concatenating frames, 103  
   creating dictionaries, 14  
   deleting records, 52  
   dictionary data structure, 13  
   frames, 88  
   JSON objects, 36  
   MongoDB documents as, 58  
   MySQL databases, 49  
   series, 87  
 keys parameter, 103  
 kind parameter, plots, 143  
 KMeans() function, 167  
 KMeans object, 166  
 kseq, 14
- 
- L**
- "\_l" suffix, 102  
 labels  
   discretization, 112  
   k-means clustering, 166  
   nodes, 127  
   pandas, 83, 92–97  
   plotting, 138  
 labels parameter, 112  
 labels\_, 166  
 lag plots, 143
- lag\_plot(), 143  
 Lancaster stemmer, 41  
 languages, *see* natural language processing (NLP)  
 last(), aggregating data, 110  
 last modification timestamp, 49  
 latent semantic indexing, 43  
 layered plotting, 135  
 LDA (linear discriminant analysis), 159  
 left joins  
   indexes, 103  
   MySQL, 54  
 "left" how parameter, 103  
 left\_index=True, 102  
 left\_shift(), 73  
 legend(), 140  
 legends, plotting, 140, 143  
 lemmatization, 42  
 lemmatize(), 42  
 len()  
   network analysis, 129  
   series, 86  
 less(), 73  
 line plots, 139, 143  
 linear discriminant analysis (LDA), 159  
 linear regression, 160–165  
 linear search time and data structures, 13  
 linear\_model module, 160, 163  
 LinearRegression(), 160  
 links  
   broken link detector project, 44, 176  
   hyperlink tags, 32  
 links variable in BeautifulSoup, 33  
 list(), 14, 131  
 list comprehension, 15, 33  
 lists  
   as arrays, 13, 64  
   comprehension, 15, 33  
   connected components, 131  
   converting to sets, 13  
   defined, 13  
   generators, 14, 16, 131  
   joining strings, 11  
   neighbors, 129  
   nodes, 129  
   replacing values, 100
- load()  
   arrays, 79  
   JSON files, 37  
   pickling files, 27  
 loads(), JSON files, 37  
 loadtxt(), 79  
 local clustering coefficient, node, 124, 130  
 log(), 73, 109  
 log plots, 139  
 log-log plots, 139  
 log10(), 109  
 logical universal functions, 73  
 logical\_not(), 73  
 logistic (logit) regression, 163  
 logistic function, 163  
 LogisticRegression(), 163  
 loglog(), 139  
 long tail distributions, 149  
 loops, graphs, 122–123  
 Louvain method, 133  
 lower(), 10  
 lowercase  
   converting in normalization, 41  
   converting strings, 10  
   stop words, 41  
 lstrip(), 10  
 lsuffix parameter, 103  
 lxml.parser, 31  
 lynx trapping project, 119, 178
- 
- M**
- M flag, regular expressions, 21  
 machine learning, 157–171  
   about, 2, 157  
   dummy variables, 113  
   k-means clustering, 157, 166–168  
   linear regression, 160–165  
   predictive experiment setup, 158  
   projects, 171, 182  
   random decision forests, 169, 171  
   resources, 174  
 many-to-many merging, 101  
 map(), 114  
 mapping, 111, 114

- markup  
 fragments and, 32  
 parser, 31
- massive online social networking (MOSN) project, 171, 182
- master plots, 137
- match(), strings with regular expressions, 24
- matching, *see* pattern matching
- mathematics  
 cumulative products, 76, 107  
 cumulative sums, 76, 107  
 numpy, 71, 73  
 pandas, 85, 109  
 universal functions, 73
- matplotlib  
 basic plotting, 136–138  
 ggplot style, 135  
 synthetic sine wave, 81  
 version, xv
- matrices  
 identity, 65  
 multiplication, 65  
 rounding, 72  
 scatter, 143  
 transposing arrays, 68
- max()  
 aggregating data, 110  
 numpy, 76  
 pandas, 106
- MAX() (MySQL function), 53
- maximal clique, 124, 132
- maximum  
 cumulative, 107  
 universal functions, 73
- maximum clique, 124
- maxsplit, 23
- McKinney, Wes, 173
- mean()  
 aggregating data, 110  
 defined, 150  
 numpy, 76  
 pandas, 106  
 project, 156, 181  
 statistics module, 153
- mechanistic data analysis, 3
- median(), 106, 110
- MediaWiki project, 44
- membership, 108
- merge(), 101–104
- merging  
 frames, 83, 100–103  
 indexes, 102  
 series, 100–103
- method parameter, 94
- metrics, 165
- min()  
 aggregating data, 110  
 numpy, 76  
 pandas, 106
- MIN() (MySQL function), 53
- minimum  
 cumulative, 107  
 universal functions, 73
- Mining the Social Web*, 173
- missing data  
 about, 3  
 deleting, 98  
 imputation, 94, 99  
 pandas, 85, 98–100, 116
- MIT, 134
- model score, 160
- modularity, 124, 133
- modularity() function, 133
- modules, versions table, xv
- MongoClient, 57
- MongoDB  
 about, xv, 47  
 compared to CouchDB, 60  
 using, 57–61
- monolithic plotting, 135
- most\_common(), 17
- multigraphs, 122
- multiindexes, 94–97, 103
- multiline mode, regular expressions, 21
- multiplication  
 cumulative products, 76, 107  
 matrices, 65  
 numpy, 71  
 pandas, 109  
 universal functions, 73
- multiply(), 73
- music genre classifier project, 44
- mutation, 52
- MySQL  
 about, xv, 47  
 command line, 51–54  
 connecting to databases, 55  
 data types, 49
- grouping and aggregating results, 53
- inserting records, 51–52
- joining tables, 54
- mutation, 52
- order of operations, 53
- ordering, 53
- projects, 61, 176
- pymysql module, xv, 55
- resources, 174
- selection, 52
- setup, 48–50
- mysql client, 48–50
- MySQL Crash Course*, 174
- 
- N
- \n, regular expressions, 21
- n\_clusters, 167
- na\_option, 106
- na\_position, 105
- na\_values, 116
- naive Bayes classification, 157, 159
- names  
 extracting in pandas, 116  
 frames, 88  
 globbing file, 26  
 names corpus, 38  
 reading tabular files with pandas, 116  
 series values and index, 87  
 sorting by in pandas, 105
- names corpus, 38
- names parameter, 116
- nan  
 about, 74, 98  
 counting values, 108  
 descriptive statistics, 106  
 imputation, 99  
 merging, 101  
 ranking data, 106
- National Climatic Data Center, 119
- National Institute on Alcohol Abuse and Alcoholism (NIAAA)  
 data set, 89  
 k-means clustering example, 167  
 plotting examples, 136, 140, 143  
 series and frames example, 89, 94  
 statistics example, 153
- natural joins, MySQL, 54

- natural language processing (NLP), 1, 38–43, 173  
*Natural Language Processing with Python*, 173  
 Natural Language Toolkit,  
*see* nltk  
 ndim, 65  
 negative(), 73  
 negative skewness, 150  
 negative, false, 158  
 negative, true, 158  
 neighborhoods, 124  
 neighbors, lists, 129  
 neighbors() function, 129  
 nested list comprehension, 15  
 network analysis, 121–134  
     about, 1  
     building a network, 127  
     centrality, 125, 131,  
     134, 179  
     graphs, understanding,  
     122–125  
     input/output, 133  
     projects, 134, 156, 179  
     Really Large Networks,  
     130  
     resources, 174  
     sequence, 126  
     using networkx, 127–133  
*Network Analysis: Methodological Foundations*, 174  
 network data, defined, 121  
 NetworkKit, 130  
 networkx  
     about, 121, 126  
     input/output, 133  
     projects, 134  
     using, 127–133  
     version, xv  
 neural networks, 157, 159  
 new lines  
     read/write functions, 18  
     removing, 10  
 newaxis object, 160  
 next tags, BeautifulSoup, 32  
 NIAAA, *see* National Institute  
     on Alcohol Abuse and Alco-  
     holism, National Institute  
     on Alcohol Abuse and Alco-  
     holism (NIAAA)  
 NLP, *see* natural language  
     processing (NLP)  
 nltk, 38–43  
     installing, 40  
     projects, 61, 176  
     using, 38–43  
     version, xv  
 node attribute, 129  
 nodes  
     attributes, 122, 132  
     centrality, 125, 131,  
     134, 179  
     clearing, 128  
     cliques, 124, 132  
     community, 124, 133–  
     134, 179  
     degree, 122, 130  
     dictionaries, 132  
     lists, 129  
     local clustering coeffi-  
     cient, 124, 130  
     measuring distance, 123  
     modifying graphs, 127  
     neighborhoods, 124  
     neighbors, 129  
     projects, 134, 156  
     stars, 124  
     supernodes, 126  
     understanding graphs,  
     122  
 nodes() function, 129  
 noise  
     random, 71  
     synthetic sine wave, 80  
 non-capturing groups, regular  
     expressions, 25  
 nonzero(), 75  
 normall(), 152  
 normal distribution, 148–149  
 normalization  
     case conversion, 10, 41  
     performance, 56  
     using, 41–43  
 NoSQL, CouchDB, 57, 60, *see*  
     also MongoDB  
 NOT NULL keyword, 49  
 not operator ()-, 69  
 not-a-number  
     about, 74, 98  
     counting values, 108  
     descriptive statistics, 106  
     imputation, 99  
     merging, 101  
     ranking data, 106  
 notes, plotting, 140  
 notnull(), 99  
 NOW(), 51  
 .npy extension, 79  
 numeric data analysis, de-  
     fined, 1, *see also* numerical  
     tabular data  
 Numeric Python, *see* numpy  
 numerical tabular data, 63–  
     82  
     about, 63  
     aggregating and ordering  
     arrays, 76  
     arrays, creating, 64–66  
     broadcasting, 71, 76  
     conditional functions, 75  
     indexing, 69  
     projects, 82, 178  
     reshaping, 67  
     saving and reading ar-  
     rays, 79  
     slicing, 69  
     synthetic sine wave, 80  
     transposing, 66–67  
     treating arrays as sets,  
     78  
     universal functions, 72–  
     73, 76, 109  
 numpy, 63–82  
     about, 63, 82, 178  
     aggregating and ordering  
     arrays, 76  
     arrays, creating, 64–66  
     broadcasting, 71, 76  
     conditional functions, 75  
     indexing, 69  
     .npy extension, 79  
     performance, 64  
     projects, 82, 178  
     random numbers, 152  
     reshaping, 67  
     resources, 173  
     saving and reading ar-  
     rays, 79  
     slicing, 69  
     slicing in linear regres-  
     sions, 160  
     statistics with random  
     module, 152  
     synthetic sine wave, 80  
     transposing, 66–67  
     treating arrays as sets,  
     78  
     universal functions, 72–  
     73, 76, 109  
     version, xv  
 numpy.newaxis object, 160  
 numpy.random module, 152  
 nutrients project, 156

**O**

objects  
 chunking, 118  
 JSON, 36–37  
 observations, 34  
 Occam’s razor principle, 29  
 OLS (ordinary least square regression), 160, 171  
 on parameter, 103  
 one-to-many merging, 101  
 one-to-one merging, 101  
 ones(), 65  
 open(), 18, 27  
 or operator (|), 69, 78  
 ORDER BY, 53  
 order of operations  
   bit-wise operators, 70  
   Boolean operators, 70  
   regular expressions, 22  
   selections in MySQL, 53  
 ordering  
   arrays, 76  
   data in pandas, 102, 105–108  
   frames, 105–108  
   merging indexes, 102  
   series, 105–108  
 ordinary least square (OLS)  
   regression, 160, 171  
 orientation, arrays, 67  
 out\_degree\_centrality(), 131  
 outdegree, 122, 130  
 outdegree() function, 130  
 outer joins  
   indexes, 103  
   MySQL, 54  
 output  
   network analysis, 133  
   pandas, 116–118

**P**

p-value, 151, 154, 162  
 Pajek, 133  
 pandas, 83–119  
   about, 83  
   aggregation, 110–112  
   combining data, 101–104  
   cross-tabulation, 114  
   data structures, 85–91  
   deleting duplicates, 104  
   discretization, 112–114  
   file input/output, 116–118

hierarchical indexing, 94–97, 103  
 indexing, 85–86, 88, 92–97, 116  
 mapping, 111, 114  
 merging in, 101–103  
 missing data, 85, 98–100, 116  
 ordering and describing data, 102, 105–108  
 plotting, 85, 143–145  
 projects, 119, 178  
 reading other formats, 118  
 reading tabular files, 116  
 reindexing, 93  
 reshaping data, 92–97  
 resources, 173  
 statistics, 106, 152–153  
 transforming data, 109–115  
 treating series as sets, 108  
 version, xv  
 pandas.tools.plotting module, 143  
 parent tags, BeautifulSoup, 32  
 parentheses (())  
   generator expression, 16  
   order of operations, 70  
 Pareto distribution, 149  
 parse, 19, 23  
 parsing  
   datetime, 116  
   HTML and XML with BeautifulSoup, 31  
   URLs, 19, 23  
 part-of-speech (POS) tagging, 42  
 partial differences, 82, 178  
 partial sums, 82, 178  
 partitioning, communities, 133  
 path\_similarity(), 39  
 paths, graphs, 123  
 pattern matching  
   globbing, 23, 26  
   regular expressions, 21–25  
 PCA (principal component analysis), 43, 157  
 PDF (probability density function), 148–149  
 Pearson correlation coefficient, 150, 154  
 pearsonr(), 154  
 performance  
   indexing, 50  
   network analysis, 130  
   normalization, 56  
   numpy, 64  
   set operations, 78  
 period (), regular expressions, 21  
 Perl, regular expressions, 23  
 phone number extractor, 28  
 pickle module, 18, 27, 37  
 pickling data, 27, 37  
 pie(), 139  
 pie charts, 139, 143, 146, 180  
 pie parameter value, 143  
 pipeline  
   automation, 6  
   data acquisition, 5  
 pivot(), 97  
 pivoting multiindexes, 96–97  
 plain text data  
   converting markup to, 32  
   format, 5  
 PlaintextCorpusReader, 40  
 plot(), 135, 139, 143  
 plot\_dates(), 139  
 plotting, 135–146  
   about, 135  
   approaches, 135  
   bar plots, 139, 143  
   basic plotting, 136–138  
   box plots, 139, 143  
   contour plots, 137  
   date plots, 139  
   density plots, 143  
   embellishments, 140–143  
   ggplot(), 135  
   gnuplot, 135  
   hexagonal bin plots, 143  
   histograms, 139, 143  
   lag plots, 143  
   line plots, 139, 143  
   log plots, 139  
   with pandas, 85, 143–145  
   plot types, 139  
   polar plots, 139  
   projects, 146, 180  
   pyplot, 84, 135–146  
   scatter plots, 139, 143  
   step plots, 139  
   subplots, 137  
   Unicode, 141  
   xkcd plots, 141  
   xyplot(), 135

- plus sign (+), regular expressions, 21
- PMF (probability mass function), 148
- polar(), 139
- polar plots, 139
- population plotting project, 146
- Porter stemmer, 41
- (POS) part-of-speech tagging, 42
- pos\_tag(), 42
- positive infinity, 73–74
- positive k, 65
- positive, false, 158
- positive, true, 158
- postal addresses extractor, 28
- power law distribution, 149
- Practical Data Science with R*, 173
- precision of predictive experiments, 159
- predicate functions, 10
- predict()
- k-means clustering, 166
  - linear regressions, 160
  - logistic (logit) regression, 163
  - random decision forests, 169
- predictive data analysis
- binomial distribution of random numbers, 152
  - defined, 3
  - modeling, 4
  - setup, 158
- preprocessing, 166
- pretty\_print(), 32
- pretty printing, 32
- previous tags, BeautifulSoup, 32
- principal component analysis (PCA), 43, 157
- probability
- about, 147
  - distributions, 148–150, 152
  - projects, 156, 181
- probability density function (PDF), 148–149
- probability mass function (PMF), 148
- prod(), aggregating data, 110
- products
- aggregating data, 110
  - cumulative, 76, 107
- project reports, structure, 7
- projects
- American Pie, 146, 180
  - arrays, 82, 178
  - broken link detector, 44, 176
  - California population plotting, 146
  - data extraction, 28, 44, 175
  - databases, 61, 176
  - difficulty rankings, xvi
  - file indexer, 61, 176
  - GDP vs. alcohol consumption, 119
  - HEI locator project, 82
  - Hello, World!, 8, 175
  - indexing, 28, 61, 176
  - lynx trapping, 119, 178
  - machine learning, 171, 182
  - massive online social networking, 171, 182
  - MediaWiki, 44
  - MongoDB, 61
  - music genre classifier, 44
  - network analysis, 134, 156, 179
  - numpy, 82, 178
  - nutrients analysis, 156
  - pandas, 119, 178
  - phone number extractor, 28
  - plotting, 146, 180
  - postal addresses extractor, 28
  - probability, 156, 181
  - regular expressions, 28, 175
  - S&P, 156, 171, 181
  - Shakespeare, 134
  - solutions, 175–182
  - state similarity calculator, 82
  - statistics, 156, 181
  - subway predictor, 171
  - text data, 44
  - weather vs. alcohol consumption project, 119
  - word frequency counter, 28, 40, 175
- pronunciation dictionary corpus, 39
- pseudo random seed, 152
- pseudo-differentiation, 107
- pseudo-integration, 107
- Punch, John, 29
- punctuation, 41
- pymongo, xv, 57–61
- pymysql, xv, 55
- pyplot
- as incremental plotting, 135
  - basic plotting, 136–138
  - embellishments, 140–142
  - pandas integration, 84, 143–145
  - plot types, 139
  - resources, 139
  - using, 135–146
- Python
- complexity, xiii, 9
  - core overview, 9–28
  - module versions table, xv
  - resources, 173
  - versions, xv
- Python for Data Analysis*, 173
- 
- Q**
- qcuts(), 113
- quality assurance, predictive experiments, 158
- quantifiers, regular expressions, 21
- quantities, discretization, 113
- queries, MySQL, 50, 55
- question mark (?)
- globbing, 26
  - regular expressions, 21
- quotes, xv, 34
- 
- R**
- R<sup>2</sup>, 160
- \r, regular expressions, 21
- R language, resources, 156, 173, *see also* pandas, plotting
- "\_r" suffix, 102
- rand(), 152
- randint(), 152
- randn(), 152
- random decision forests, 169, 171
- random module, 152
- random noise, 71
- random numbers
- generating, 152
  - probability distributions, 148–149

- random seed, 152  
`RandomForestRegressor()`, 169  
`range()`, 14, 66  
`rank()`, 106  
 ranking, frames and series, 106  
`raw()`, creating corpora, 40  
`re` module, 21–25  
`re.I` flag, 21  
`re.M` flag, 21  
`read()`, 18–19  
`read(n)`, 18  
`read_adlist()`, 133  
`read_clipboard()`, 118  
`read_csv()`, 116, 118  
`read_edgelist()`, 133  
`read_fwf()`, 118  
`read_gml()`, 133  
`read_graphml()`, 133  
`read_json()`, 118  
`read_pajek()`, 133  
`read_table()`, 117–118  
 reading  
   arrays, 79  
   CSV files, 34, 116, 118  
   data with pandas, 85, 116  
   files, 18–19, 27  
   fixed-width data, 118  
   JSON files, 36  
   JSON files with pandas, 118  
   network analysis, 133  
   with pandas, 118  
   tabular data, 116  
`readline()`, 18–19  
`readlines()`, 18–19  
`README` file, 7  
 Really Large Networks, 130  
 recall of predictive experiments, 159  
 records  
   deleting, 50, 52  
   inserting, 50–51  
 recursive web crawling, 33  
`regexp_tokenize()`, 41  
 regression  
   linear, 160–165  
   logistic (logit), 163  
   ordinary least square, 160, 171  
   random decision forests, 169, 171  
   ridge, 163  
 regular expressions  
   defined, 21  
   examples, 23  
   finding substrings, 24–25  
   glob module, 23, 26  
   matching strings, 24  
   operators, list of, 21  
   order of operations, 22  
   Perl, 23  
   projects, 28, 175  
   reading tabular files with pandas, 116  
   removing whitespaces, 11  
   replacing strings, 25  
   searching strings, 24–25  
   splitting strings, 23  
   tokenization, 41  
   using, 21–25  
 regularization, 163  
 regularization, inverse, 163  
 reindexing, 93  
 relational databases, 48, 56,  
   *see also* databases; MySQL  
 relational universal functions, 73  
`repl`, 25  
`replace()`, 100  
 replacing  
   strings with regular expressions, 25  
   values, 100  
 replication with asterisk (\*), 71  
 reports, structure, 7  
 reproducible code, 6  
 request module, 19  
`reset_index()`, 92  
`reshape()`, 67, 92  
 reshaping  
   numpy, 67  
   pandas, 92–97  
 residuals, 160  
 resources  
   APIs, 173  
   for this book, xvi  
   data science, xvi, 173  
   databases, 174  
   further reading, 173  
   Gephi, 133  
   machine learning, 174  
   MySQL, 174  
   natural language processing (NLP), 173  
   network analysis, 174  
   numpy, 173  
 pandas, 173  
 pyplot, 139  
 Python, 173  
   statistics, 156, 174  
`Ridge()`, 163  
 ridge regression, 163  
 right joins  
   indexes, 103  
   MySQL, 54  
 "right" how parameter, 103  
`right_index=True`, 102  
`round()`, 72  
 rounding, matrices, 72  
 rows  
   aggregating data, 110  
   concatenating, 103  
   cross-tabulation, 114  
   CSV files, 34  
   data labeling, 83, 92–97  
   deleting duplicates, 104  
   dropping, 93  
   indexing, 93  
   merging frames and series, 101–103  
   skipping when reading tabular files with pandas, 116  
   transposing arrays, 67  
`rstrip()`, 10  
`rsuffix` parameter, 103
- 
- S**
- `\$`, regular expressions, 21  
`\$`, regular expressions, 21  
 s dot size option, 143  
 S&P  
   linear regression example, 161  
 OLS (ordinary least square regression) project, 171  
 Twenty-First Century project, 156, 181  
 s-curve, logistic (logit) regression, 163  
 sampling  
   about, 151  
   defined, 126  
   k-means clustering, 166–168  
   network analysis, 126  
`save()`, 79  
`savefig()`, 138  
`savetxt()`, 79

saving  
     arrays, 79  
     plots, 138  
`scale()`, 166  
 scaling  
     changing axes, 140  
     variables for k-means clustering, 166  
`scatter()`, 139  
 scatter matrices, 143  
 scatter parameter value, 143  
 scatter plots, 139, 143  
`scatter_matrix()`, 143  
 schemas, database, 49  
 scientific discovery sequence, 3  
 SciKit-Learn, xv, 157–171  
 scipy, xv, 152, 154  
 scipy.stats module, 152, 154  
`score()`, 160  
`search()`, 24–25  
 searching, *see* finding  
 Secure Sockets Layer (SSL), 19  
`seed()`, 152  
 segmentation, 43  
 SELECT, 52  
 selection, 52  
 semantic indexing, latent, 43  
 semantic similarity, 39, 44  
`semilogx()`, 139  
`semilogy()`, 139  
 sensitivity of predictive experiments, 159  
`sent()`, 41  
 sentence tokenization, 38, 41  
 sentences  
     creating copora, 40  
     tokenization, 38, 41  
 sentiment analysis, 38, 41, 43  
`sents()`, creating copora, 40  
 sep, 116  
 separators  
     CSV files, 34  
     reading tabular files with pandas, 116  
`seq`, 13  
 sequence of data analysis, 3  
 sequence of network analysis, 126  
 serializing  
     JSON, 36  
     pickle module, 27  
 series  
     about, 83  
     aggregating, 110–112  
     broadcasting, 91  
     centralities, 131  
     combining, 100–104  
     converting from dictionaries, 117  
     creating, 85  
     defined, 85  
     deleting duplicates, 104  
     descriptive statistics, 107  
     dictionaries, 87  
     discretization, 112–114  
     hierarchical indexing, 94–97, 103  
     indexing, 86, 92–97  
     merging, 100–103  
     missing data, 98–100  
     ordering, 105–108  
     plotting, 143–145  
     projects, 119, 178  
     ranking, 106  
     reindexing, 93  
     sorting, 105  
     statistical measures, 153  
     transforming data, 109–115  
     treating as sets, 108  
     using, 85–88  
 SET, 52  
`set_index()`, 92  
 sets  
     binomial distribution of random numbers, 152  
     converting lists to, 13  
     defined, 13  
     performance and set operations, 78  
     treating arrays as, 78  
     treating series as, 108  
 Shakespeare works project, 134  
 Shakespeare, William, 134  
 shape option, generating random numbers, 152  
 shape variable, arrays, 65  
 shapes  
     arrays, 65  
     generating random numbers, 152  
`show()`, plots, 138  
`SHOW WARNINGS`, 51  
 sigmoid, logistic (logit) regression, 163  
 similarity, 39, 44, 82  
 simple graphs, 122  
`sin()`, 73  
 sine wave, generating, 80  
 single quotes ('), xv  
 singular value decomposition (SVD), 43  
 size, generating random numbers, 152  
 skewness, 150, 156, 181  
`skipna`, 106  
 skipping  
     descriptive statistics, 106  
     rows in reading tabular files with pandas, 116  
     saving and reading arrays, 79  
     unclean data, 116  
`skiprows`, 116  
`sklearn.cluster`, 166  
`sklearn.ensemble`, 169  
`sklearn.linear_model module`, 160, 163  
`sklearn.metrics`, 165  
`sklearn.preprocessing`, 166  
 slicing  
     arrays, 69  
     linear regressions, 160  
     smart, 70  
 SMALLINT data type, 49  
 smart indexing, 70, 75, 93  
 smart slicing, 70  
 snowballing, 124  
 social networks  
     massive online social networking project, 171, 182  
     resources, 173  
 solutions to projects, 175–182  
`sort()`  
     arrays, 77  
     MongoDB documents, 59  
`sort_index()`, 105  
`sort_values()`, 105  
 sorting  
     arrays, 76  
     frames, 105  
     indexes, 105  
     merging indexes, 102  
     MongoDB documents, 59

- selection in MySQL, 53
- series, 105
- soup, *see* BeautifulSoup
- spaces, checking for, 10
- specificity of predictive experiments, 159
- split(), 11, 23
- splitting
  - aggregating data, 110
  - data for predictive experiments, 158
  - for plotting, 136
  - strings, 11, 23
- SQL, *see* MySQL
- sqrt(), 73
- square brackets ([]), JSON arrays, 36
- squared residuals (SSR), 160
- SSL (Secure Sockets Layer), 19
- SSR (squared residuals), 160
- stack(), 96
- stacking multiindexes, 96–97
- standard deviation
  - aggregating data, 110
  - defined, 150
  - numpy, 76
  - pandas, 106
  - project, 156, 181
  - statistics module, 153
- Stanford Large Network Dataset Collection, 134, 179
- stars, graphs, 124
- start(), pattern matching, 24
- start variable, arrange(), 66
- state similarity calculator project, 82
- statistical inference, 151
- statistics, 147–156
  - CSV file example, 35
  - defined, 147
  - measures review, 150
  - modules, 152–155
  - pandas, 106, 152–153
  - projects, 156, 181
  - resources, 156, 174
- Statistics Canada, 104
- statistics module
  - CSV file example, 35
  - using, 152–153
- std()
  - aggregating data, 110
- numpy, 76
- pandas, 106
- stdev(), statistics module, 153
- stem(), 41
- stemming
  - normalization, 41
  - projects, 44, 134
- step() function, plots, 139
- step plots, 139
- step variable, arrange(), 66
- stop variable, arrange(), 66
- stop words, 38, 41
- stopwords corpus, 38, 41
- storing
  - data with CSV files, 34
  - JSON files, 36
  - pickled files, 27
- str, 10–12
- straight joins, MySQL, 54
- strings
  - binary arrays, 10
  - case conversion, 10
  - decoding, 10
  - defined, 10
  - defining raw strings in regular expressions, 22
  - finding, 11
  - functions, 10–12
  - globbing, 26
  - graph edge and node attributes, 122
  - joining, 11
  - JSON, 36
  - predicate functions, 10
  - quote notation, xv
  - regular expressions, 21–25
  - removing whitespaces and tabs, 10–11
  - splitting, 11, 23
  - strip(), 10
  - stripped\_strings variable, 32
  - stripping, *see also* deleting tags with BeautifulSoup, 32
    - whitespaces, 10, 34
  - strongly\_connected\_components(), 131
  - structured data
    - format, 5
    - processing HTML/XML files, 30–33
  - Structured Query Language, *see* MySQL
  - styling
    - CSS, 31
    - plotting, 137, 140–141, 143
  - sub(), regular expressions, 25
  - subgraph(), 131
  - subgraphs, 131
  - sublinear O(log(N)) search time and data structures, 13
  - subplot() function, 137
  - subplots, 137
  - substrings
    - finding, 24–25
    - splitting, 11, 23
  - subtraction, pandas, 109
  - subway predictor project, 171
  - suffixes, merging indexes, 102–103
  - suffixes parameter, 102
  - sum()
    - aggregating data, 110
    - numpy, 76
    - pandas, 106
  - SUM() (MySQL function), 53
  - sums
    - aggregating data, 53, 110
    - cumulative, 76, 107
    - numpy, 76
    - partial, 82, 178
  - supernodes, 126
  - supervised learning, 157
  - support vector machines (SVM), 159
  - SVD (singular value decomposition), 43
  - SVN (support vector machines), 159
  - swapaxes(), 68
  - symmetric distribution, 150
  - synonym sets, 39
  - synonyms, 39
  - synsets, 39
  - synthetic sine wave, generating, 80

---

**T**

  - \t, regular expressions, 21
  - T attribute, transposing arrays, 67
  - T==data, 67
  - tables, *see also* frames
    - altering, 50

- creating in MySQL, 48  
 deleting records, 50, 52  
 dropping, 49  
 extracting from web pages, 118  
 inserting records, 50–51  
 joining, 54  
 tabs, removing, 10  
 tabular data, *see also* CSV files; numerical tabular data  
     format, 5  
     reading with pandas, 116  
 tabular numeric data,  
     *see* numerical tabular data  
 tagged data  
     file fragments, 32  
     finding tags, 32  
     format, 5  
     part-of-speech (POS) tagging, 42  
     removing tags, 32  
 tags  
     file fragments, 32  
     finding, 32  
     HTML, 30–31  
     hyperlink tags, 32  
     part-of-speech (POS) tagging, 42  
     processing HTML/XML files, 30–33  
     removing in BeautifulSoup, 32  
     structure in BeautifulSoup, 32  
     XML, 31  
 tail(), 88, 90  
 testing data, 158, 170  
 text classification, 38, 43  
 text data, 29–45  
     about, 1, 29  
     formats, 5  
     handling CSV files, 34  
     HTML file processing, 30–33  
     natural language processing, 38–43  
     projects, 44  
     reading JSON files, 36  
     reading and saving arrays, 79  
 TEXT data type, 49  
 TextFileReader, chunking, 118  
 thousands, 116  
 threshold, sampling, 126  
 tick\_params(), 138  
 tight\_layout(), 138  
 time  
     databases, 49, 51  
     datetime parsing, 116  
 TIME data type, 49  
 time series processing, 2  
 TIMESTAMP data type, 49  
 timestamps, MySQL databases, 49  
 TINYINT data type, 49  
 TINYTEXT data type, 49  
 title(), 138  
 TN (true negative), 158  
 to\_csv(), 117  
 tokenization, 38, 41  
 top na\_option, 106  
 TP (true positive), 158  
 training data, 157–158, 170  
 transforming data, pandas, 109–115  
 transpose(), 68  
 transposing, numpy, 66–67  
 trigonometry, universal functions, 73  
 triple double quotes ("""), xv  
 triple quotes (''), xv  
 true negative (TN), 158  
 true positive (TP), 158  
 tuples  
     defined, 13  
     multiindexes, 95  
 Twitter, 36  
 type inference, 116  
 type narrowing, 66
- 
- U**
- U.S. Census Bureau  
     aggregating data by mapping, 111  
     merging data example, 101  
     plotting project, 146  
     state similarity calculator project, 82
- U.S. Higher Education Dataset, 82
- ufuncs, *see* universal functions
- undirected graphs, 122, 130
- Unicode and plots, 141
- uniform(), 152
- uniform distribution, 148, 152
- Uniform Resource Identifiers (URIs), MongoDB, 57
- unimodal distribution, 150
- union, 78
- union1d(), 78
- unique(), 78, 108
- UNIQUE constraint, 50–51
- United States Department of Agriculture (USDA), 156
- universal functions  
     pandas, 109  
     round(), 72  
     using, 72–73, 76, 109
- unparsing, URLs, 19
- unpickling data, 27
- unstack(), 96
- unstructured data, *see* natural language processing (NLP)
- unsupervised learning, 157
- UPDATE, 52
- upper(), 10
- uppercase  
     converting in normalization, 41  
     converting strings, 10  
     stop words, 41
- URIs, MongoDB, 57
- urllib.parse, 19, 23
- urllib.request, 19
- urlopen(), 19
- urlparse(), 19
- URLs  
     handle, 19  
     hyperlink tags, 32  
     opening, 19  
     parsing, 19, 23  
     regular expressions, 23
- urlunparse(parts), 20
- USDA (United States Department of Agriculture), 156
- 
- V**
- value\_counts(), 108
- values  
     counting, 108  
     creating dictionaries, 14  
     dictionary data structure, 13  
     frames, 88  
     imputing, 100  
     JSON objects, 36

- replacing, 100  
 series, 86  
 sorting frames and series by, 105  
 values attribute, series, 86  
`var()`, aggregating data, 110  
 VARCHAR data type, 49  
 variables  
     aggregating data, 110  
     discretization, 112–114  
     dummy, 113  
     scaling for k-means clustering, 166  
 variance  
     defined, 150  
     linear regression, 160–165  
 vectorized operations,  
     *see* numpy, broadcasting  
 vectorized universal functions, *see* universal functions  
 versions, modules, xv  
 visualization, *see* graphs; plotting  
 Voronoi cells, 168  
`vseq`, 14
- 
- W**
- `\w`, regular expressions, 21  
`\w`, regular expressions, 21  
 walks, graph, 123  
`weakly_connected_components()`, 131  
 weather vs. alcohol consumption project, 119  
 web crawling, recursive, 33  
 weighted graphs, 122–123  
 weights, graph edges, 122–123  
`WHERE`, 53  
`where()` method, 75  
 whiskers, plots with, 139  
 whitespaces  
     regular expressions, 21  
     removing, 10–11, 34  
 widths parameter, reading fixed-width data with pandas, 118  
 Wikimedia project, 44
- Wikipedia**  
     building network example, 127  
     project, 44  
 wildcards, globbing, 26  
 William of Ockham, 29, 112  
 with statement, 18  
 word frequency counter, 28, 40, 175  
 word tokenization, 38, 41  
`word_tokenize()`, 41  
 WordNet, 39  
 wordnet corpus, 39  
 WordNetLemmatizer, 42  
 WordPunctTokenizer, 41, 61, 176  
 words  
     boundaries, 21  
     creating corpora, 40  
     frequency, 28, 40, 43, 175  
     lemmatization, 42  
     segmentation, 43  
     splitting strings with regular expressions, 23  
     stemming, 41  
     tokenization, 38, 41  
     words corpus, 38  
 words corpus, 38  
`words()` method, creating corpora, 40  
 WorldWideWebSize, 19  
`write()`, 18  
`write(line)`, 18  
`write_adjlist()`, 133  
`write_edgelist()`, 133  
`write_gml()`, 133  
`write_graphml()`, 133  
`write_pajek()`, 133  
`writelines(ines)`, 18  
`writerow()`, 35  
`writerows()`, 35  
 writing  
     CSV files, 34  
     CSV files with pandas, 117  
     data with pandas, 85  
     files, 18, 27  
     network analysis, 133
- 
- X**
- X axis**  
     descriptive statistics, 106
- plotting, 137, 140  
 swapping in arrays, 68  
`x` value of sigmoid, 163  
`x*`, regular expressions, 21  
`x+`, regular expressions, 21  
`x?`, regular expressions, 21  
`xkcd()` function, 141  
 xkcd plots, 141  
`xlabel()`, 138  
`xlim()`, 140  
**XML**  
     as data format, 5  
     compared to HTML, 31  
     defining tags, 31  
     parsing with BeautifulSoup, 31  
     processing files, 30–33  
`xml.parser`, 31  
`xscale()`, 140  
**XSLT** (eXtensible Stylesheet Language Transformation), 31  
`xticks()`, 138  
`xyplot()`, 135  
`x{2,5}`, regular expressions, 21  
`x{2}`, regular expressions, 21  
`xy`, regular expressions, 21
- 
- Y**
- `\y`, regular expressions, 21  
**Y axis**  
     descriptive statistics, 106  
     plotting, 137, 140  
     swapping in arrays, 68  
 Yahoo! Finance, 156, 161, 181  
 Yahoo! Weather, 36  
`ylabel()`, 138  
`ylim()`, 140  
`yscale()`, 140  
`yticks()`, 138
- 
- Z**
- `zeros()`, 65  
`zip()`, 14  
**Zipf distribution**, 149  
 zipping, saving arrays, 79

# Long Live the Command Line!

---

Use tmux and Vim for incredible mouse-free productivity.

## tmux

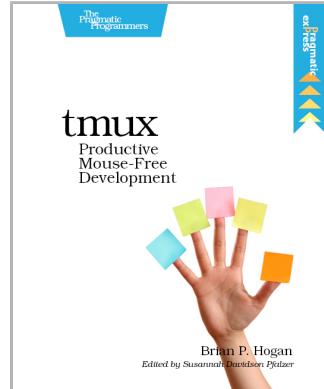
---

Your mouse is slowing you down. The time you spend context switching between your editor and your consoles eats away at your productivity. Take control of your environment with tmux, a terminal multiplexer that you can tailor to your workflow. Learn how to customize, script, and leverage tmux's unique abilities and keep your fingers on your keyboard's home row.

Brian P. Hogan

(88 pages) ISBN: 9781934356968. \$16.25

<https://pragprog.com/book/bhtmux>



## Practical Vim, Second Edition

---

Vim is a fast and efficient text editor that will make you a faster and more efficient developer. It's available on almost every OS, and if you master the techniques in this book, you'll never need another text editor. In more than 120 Vim tips, you'll quickly learn the editor's core functionality and tackle your trickiest editing and writing tasks. This beloved bestseller has been revised and updated to Vim 7.4 and includes three brand-new tips and five fully revised tips.

Drew Neil

(354 pages) ISBN: 9781680501278. \$29

<https://pragprog.com/book/dnvim2>



# Secure and Better JavaScript

Secure your Node applications and make writing JavaScript easier and more productive.

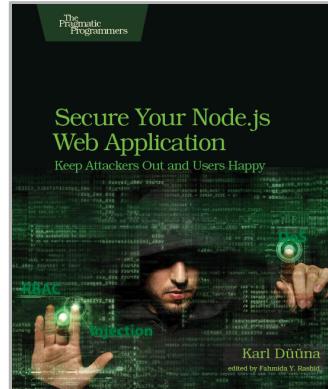
## Secure Your Node.js Web Application

Cyber-criminals have your web applications in their crosshairs. They search for and exploit common security mistakes in your web application to steal user data. Learn how you can secure your Node.js applications, database and web server to avoid these security holes. Discover the primary attack vectors against web applications, and implement security best practices and effective countermeasures. Coding securely will make you a stronger web developer and analyst, and you'll protect your users.

Karl Düüna

(230 pages) ISBN: 9781680500851. \$36

<https://pragprog.com/book/kdnodesec>



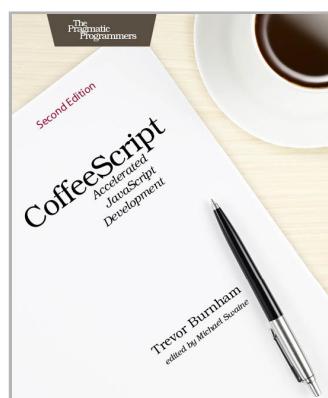
## CoffeeScript

Over the last five years, CoffeeScript has taken the web development world by storm. With the humble motto “It’s just JavaScript,” CoffeeScript provides all the power of the JavaScript language in a friendly and elegant package. This extensively revised and updated new edition includes an all-new project to demonstrate CoffeeScript in action, both in the browser and on a Node.js server. There’s no faster way to learn to write a modern web application.

Trevor Burnham

(124 pages) ISBN: 9781941222263. \$29

<https://pragprog.com/book/tbcoffee2>



# The Joy of Mazes and Math

---

Rediscover the joy and fascinating weirdness of mazes and pure mathematics.

## Mazes for Programmers

---

A book on mazes? Seriously?

Yes!

Not because you spend your day creating mazes, or because you particularly like solving mazes.

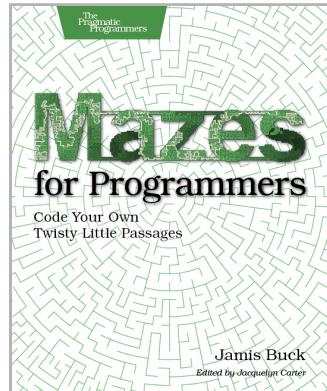
But because it's fun. Remember when programming used to be fun? This book takes you back to those days when you were starting to program, and you wanted to make your code do things, draw things, and solve puzzles. It's fun because it lets you explore and grow your code, and reminds you how it feels to just think.

Sometimes it feels like you live your life in a maze of twisty little passages, all alike. Now you can code your way out.

Jamis Buck

(286 pages) ISBN: 9781680500554. \$38

<https://pragprog.com/book/jbmaze>



## Good Math

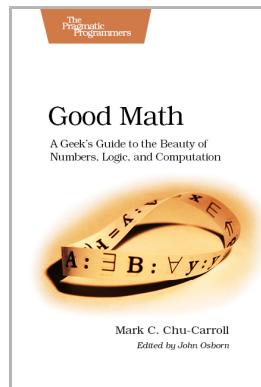
---

Mathematics is beautiful—and it can be fun and exciting as well as practical. *Good Math* is your guide to some of the most intriguing topics from two thousand years of mathematics: from Egyptian fractions to Turing machines; from the real meaning of numbers to proof trees, group symmetry, and mechanical computation. If you've ever wondered what lay beyond the proofs you struggled to complete in high school geometry, or what limits the capabilities of the computer on your desk, this is the book for you.

Mark C. Chu-Carroll

(282 pages) ISBN: 9781937785338. \$34

<https://pragprog.com/book/mcmath>



# Pragmatic Programming

We'll show you how to be more pragmatic and effective, for new code and old.

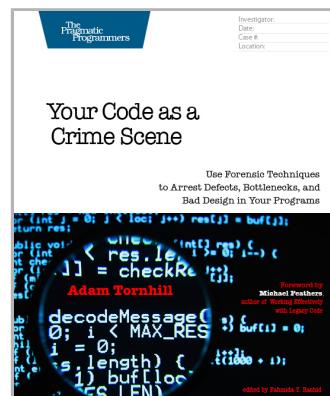
## Your Code as a Crime Scene

Jack the Ripper and legacy codebases have more in common than you'd think. Inspired by forensic psychology methods, this book teaches you strategies to predict the future of your codebase, assess refactoring direction, and understand how your team influences the design. With its unique blend of forensic psychology and code analysis, this book arms you with the strategies you need, no matter what programming language you use.

Adam Tornhill

(218 pages) ISBN: 9781680500387. \$36

<https://pragprog.com/book/atcrime>



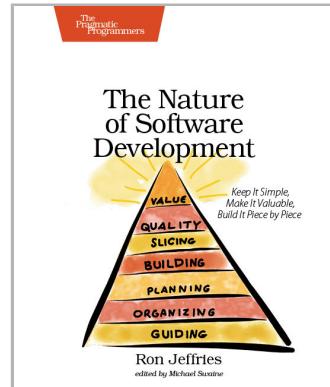
## The Nature of Software Development

You need to get value from your software project. You need it "free, now, and perfect." We can't get you there, but we can help you get to "cheaper, sooner, and better." This book leads you from the desire for value down to the specific activities that help good Agile projects deliver better software sooner, and at a lower cost. Using simple sketches and a few words, the author invites you to follow his path of learning and understanding from a half century of software development and from his engagement with Agile methods from their very beginning.

Ron Jeffries

(178 pages) ISBN: 9781941222379. \$24

<https://pragprog.com/book/rjnsd>



# The Pragmatic Bookshelf

---

The Pragmatic Bookshelf features books written by developers for developers. The titles continue the well-known Pragmatic Programmer style and continue to garner awards and rave reviews. As development gets more and more difficult, the Pragmatic Programmers will be there with more titles and products to help you stay on top of your game.

## Visit Us Online

---

### This Book's Home Page

<https://pragprog.com/book/dzpyds>

Source code from this book, errata, and other resources. Come give us feedback, too!

### Register for Updates

<https://pragprog.com/updates>

Be notified when updates and new books become available.

### Join the Community

<https://pragprog.com/community>

Read our weblogs, join our online discussions, participate in our mailing list, interact with our wiki, and benefit from the experience of other Pragmatic Programmers.

### New and Noteworthy

<https://pragprog.com/news>

Check out the latest pragmatic developments, new titles and other offerings.

## Buy the Book

---

If you liked this eBook, perhaps you'd like to have a paper copy of the book. It's available for purchase at our store: <https://pragprog.com/book/dzpyds>

## Contact Us

---

Online Orders: <https://pragprog.com/catalog>

Customer Service: [support@pragprog.com](mailto:support@pragprog.com)

International Rights: [translations@pragprog.com](mailto:translations@pragprog.com)

Academic Use: [academic@pragprog.com](mailto:academic@pragprog.com)

Write for Us: <http://write-for-us.pragprog.com>

Or Call: +1 800-699-7764